

A  
DESCRIPTION  
Of All the  
SEATS  
OF THE

Present WARS of *EUROPE*,  
IN THE  
NETHERLANDS, GERMANY, HUNGARY,  
ITALY, SPAIN and PORTUGAL.  
BEING

A particular Survey of all these Countries; setting forth the Situation and Distances of their Provinces, Cities, Towns, Villages, &c. With Historical Remarks upon the Places of Note, especially such as are of Importance to the *Contending Parties*.

WITH AN  
Exact Delineation of the March of the *Germans*, from *Lower Lombardy* to *Piedmont*; of the several Marches of the *French* to join the D. of *Bavaria*; and the late March of our Forces under the D. of *Marlborough*, from the *Netherlands* to the *Danube*: The Tracts of which are likewise laid down in Maps, calculated for the Purpose.

THE  
Whole illustrated with Maps to each Country, and distinct Draughts of the *Lines of Flanders* and *Stolhoffen*. The Two first Seats, viz. *Flanders* and *Savoy*, done formerly by Mr. *Eachard*; to which large Additions are here made by another Hand.

WITH AN  
*Alphabetical Table*, to find out any Town, River, &c. very useful for all that Read the *Publick Transactions*.

LONDON: Printed for *John Nicholson*, at the *King's Arms*; and *Sam. Ballard*, at the *Blue-Ball*, in *Little-Britain*. 1704.





---

---

# THE PREFACE.

**T**HE Book we now offer to the World being form'd in Imitation of the Description of Flanders, done by Mr. Ea-chard, we can't better inform the Reader of our Design, than by quoting the Words of that Author in his Preface to that Book.

'The Design of this small Tract is to give  
'an easie and clear Account of those Parts,  
'which are now the Seats of Noble and Heroick  
'Actions; in which every Thing is so well con-  
'triv'd, and set in such good Order and Me-  
'thod, as, I believe, will give due Satisfaction  
'to all such as are Curious and Inquisitive after  
'the Affairs of these Times. All the Towns of  
'Note are here mention'd, and their Situation  
'so well design'd, that they may be very easily  
'and quickly found in any good Map.— Those  
'Towns (continues our Author) that are of  
'greatest Note, and those that are Frontiers,  
'and probably may be Places of Action, are  
'here very exactly and particularly describ'd;  
'more largely and better than are in the vul-  
A 2 gar

## THE PREFACE.

' *gar Geographies: And such Descriptions as these*  
' *are both pleasant and profitable, and very much*  
' *needed in these Times.*

*The Description of the Spanish Netherlands, which leads the Van in the Order here observ'd, is transcrib'd from that Author we have now quoted; and to that we have made no Additions, but a Description of the French Lines in Brabant and the Country of Waes, and some small Insertions relating to such Places as have changed their Condition since our Author writ.*

*In describing the Seat of the War in Savoy, we have made use of a short Description of that Country, done by the same Author; to which we have made such Additions and Interpolations as the Nature of our Design did seem to require.*

*The other Descriptions are entirely new, and 'tis presum'd the Reader will find the Whole more particular and exact than any Thing of this Nature yet extant.*





1

---

A  
DESCRIPTION  
Of All the  
SEATS  
OF THE  
Present Wars of *Europe*, &c.

---

C H A P. I.

*A Description of the Seat of the War in the Netherlands: With a particular View of the French Lines in the Country of Waes and Brabant.*

**T**HE *Spanish Netherlands*, or the *Catholic Provinces*, commonly called by the general Name of *Flanders*, (the Principal of these Provinces) are bounded on the East with *Germany*; on the West, or rather North-West with the *German Ocean*, which parts 'em from *England*;  
B

## A Description of the Seat of the

land; on the North with *Holland*, or the *United Provinces*; and on the South and South-West with *France*.

Dimensi-  
ons.

The whole is a kind of Triangular Form, being in Length from the most Eastern Parts of *Luxemburg*, to the most Western Parts of *Artois*, about 192 Miles; and in Breadth from the most North Parts of *Brabant*, to the most South Parts of *Luxemburg*, about 155 Miles; the whole Circumference being scarce 600 Miles; containing, according to *Seller's* Account, 7197000 of Acres.

Rivers.

The principal Rivers of these Provinces are,  
1. *Maas*, which (besides its Course in *France*) passes through *Namur*, *Liege* and *Gelderland*, washing the Towns of *Charlemont*, *Dinant*, *Namur*, *Liege*, *Maastricht*, *Ruremond*, *Venlo*, *Grave* and *Dort*, below which it falls into the Sea.  
2. *Scheld*, or *Escaut*, passing through *Cambray*, *Hainault* and *Flanders*, washing the Towns of *Cambray*, *Valenciennes*, *Tournay*, *Ghent* and *Antwerp*, a little below which it falls into the Sea.  
3. *Lys*, passing through *Artois* and *Flanders*; and washing the Towns of *Aire* and *Courtray*, and at *Ghent* falls into the River *Scheld*. Those of less Note shall be spoken of afterwards.

Riches  
and  
Strength.

This is but a small Spot of Land, but exceeding populous, full of excellent Towns and Villages, and most plentifully endowed with all Things necessary either for Pleasure or Profit. So very rich, that at once the King of *Spain's* Revenues from thence (when he had all) was greater than any Prince in Christendom, the King of *France* excepted; but at present the Charge of keeping is much greater than the Revenues. The Strength of these Parts is very

very great, and were it not for the vast Increase of the *French* Power, and the Decay of the *Spanish*, it would be thought much greater: But for a long time the *Spaniards* have not been able to keep those they have still, without great Help from others.

The Traffick in these Parts have been always Traffick. very great; but now nothing so much as formerly, by reason of the prodigious Encrease of the *United Provinces* in these late Years. It chiefly consists of several Sorts of Manufactures, as rich Tapestries, fine Camlets, Serges, coloured Says, Mock-Velvets, great Quantities of fine Linnen, Damasks, Cambricks, Taffaties, and strip'd Stuffs for Beds, which sell well in many Countries; all Sorts of Ribbons, Bastard Sattins, and many other Things of this Nature, made at the Cities of *Mons, Ghent, Brussels, Ypres, Lille, Bruges, Valenciennes, &c.*

The Inhabitants of these Parts consist of *Flem- Inhabi- mings, Walloons, Spaniards*, with some Intermix- tants. ture (more-especially at present) of *French, Dutch* and *English*. The Religion among them may be said to be various, according to their several Nations; but however, that of the *Roman Church* is only publickly allow'd. The Protestants (which are of no small Number in many of the chief Cities) are rather suffer'd out of Policy. The Arch-bishopricks and Bishopricks are all Roman Catholick.

The Languages most generally used in these Langua- Parts are the *Walloon* and *Flemmish*; the *Walloon* ges. is a corrupt *French*, spoken in *Artois, Hainault, Namur, Luxemburg, French Flanders*, some of *Brabant*, and the Bishoprick of *Liege*. The *Flemmish* or *Low-Dutch*, is a Dialect of the *Ger- man,*



## A Description of the Seat of the

man, spoken in the *Marquisate*, *Mechlin*, the rest of *Brabant*, *Flanders*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Liege*. The *Spanish* is also much in use among the K. of *Spain's* Subjects, and the *French* among the better Sort. *English* and *Latin* is here well understood by many.

Remarks.

In these Provinces are 2 *Archbishopricks*, viz. *Cambray* and *Mechlin*; and 11 *Bishopricks*, viz. *Antwerp*, *Boisleduc*, *Bruges*, *Ghent*, *Ruremond* and *Ypres*, under *Mechlin*; *Namur*, *Arras*, *St. Omars* and *Tournay*, under *Cambray*; and *Liege*, under *Cologne* in *Germany*. Here are also 155 Cities, or Wall'd Towns, (besides those in *Cambray* and part of *Gelderland*) and 6867 Villages, besides the Castles, Forts and Noblemens Houses, which are almost innumerable. The chief City of the whole is *Antwerp*; but *Brussels* being the Seat of the *Spanish* Governour, and the Heart of the Country, I shall reckon the Distances from that. The chief City of the *French* is *Mons*; of the *Hollanders*, is *Boisleduc*, or *Maestricht*; and of the Bishop of *Liege*, *Liege*.

Provinces.

The Provinces are in Number 10; viz. 1. *Flanders*, 2. *Artois*, 3. *Hainault*, 4. *Namur*, 5. *Brabant*, 6. *Marquisate* of the Empire, 7. *Mechlin*, 8. *Bishoprick* of *Liege*, 9. *Limburg*, 10. *Luxemburg*; to these may be added that Part of *Gelderland* that is under the *Spaniards*, and the Dutchy of *Cambray*. Of these, *Flanders* borders on the Sea; *Brabant* on the *United Provinces*; (as likewise does *Flanders*;) *Artois* and *Hainault* on *France*, (with the Dutchy of *Cambray*;) *Bishoprick* of *Liege*, *Limburg*, and part of *Gelderland* on *Germany*; *Luxemburg* on *France* and *Germany*: *Namur*, the *Marquisate* and *Mechlin* are Midland Provinces.

The

The Government of these Provinces should be all under the *Spaniards*; but the *French*, the *Dutch* and the Bishop of *Liege* are possess'd of a considerable Part of 'em; as will appear when we come to describe 'em in particular. However, 'tis to be observ'd, that what we now call under the *Spaniards* is in effect in the Hands of the K. of *France*, as Ally of the D. of *Anjou*, who styles himself K. of *Spain*, tho' the Arch-Duke of *Austria* claims the same Title, which is not yet confirm'd by Possession.

I. *Earldom of Flanders.*

**F**landers has on the E. *Brabant*; on the W. or N.W. the Ocean; on the N. *Zealand*; and on the S. and S. E. *Artois* and *Hainault*. It is in Length about 90 Miles, and in Breadth 60.

It is a very fine and rich Country, and accounted the noblest Earldom in all Christendom, and is in most Places exceeding fertile, and withal so populous, that the Whole may be reckon'd but as one City. It has in it 35 Cities or Walled Towns, and 1178 Villages. The chief City of the Whole is *Ghent*.

The chief Rivers are, 1. *Scheld*, which here washes *Tournay*, *Oudenard*, *Ghent* and *Antwerp*, and soon after falls into the Sea. 2. *Lys*, which here washes *Armentiers* and *Courtray*, and falls into the *Scheld* at *Ghent*. 3. *Dender*, which washes *Geersberg*, *Nienove* and *Aelst*, and falls into the *Scheld* at *Dendermond*. 4. *Scharp*, which washes *Doway* and *St. Amand*, and falls into the *Scheld*.

The Towns in this Province are thus situated, viz. 1. *Hulst*, the most N. Western Town of the Note nigh *Brabant*. 2. *Axel*, 5 Miles West off *Towns*.

# A Description of the Seat of the

*Hulst.* 3. *Sas van Ghent*, 6 Miles nigh West of *Axel*. 4. *Ysendick*, 9 Miles N. W. of the *Sas*. 5. *Ardenburg*, 7 Miles S.W. of *Ysendick*. 6. *Sluys*, 4 Miles nigh W. of *Ardenburg*. These are all under the *Hollanders*. 7. *Bruges*, 10 Miles S. W. of *Sluys*. 8. *Ostend*, on the Sea, 11 Miles W. of *Bruges*. 9. *Nieuport*, or *Newport*, by the Sea, 9 Miles S. W. of *Ostend*. 10. *Dixmude*, 9 Miles S. E. of *Nieuport*. 11. *Ghent*, the Metropolis, 34 Miles E. of *Dixmude*, (on the *Scheld*) and 28 N. W. of *Brussels*. 12. *Dendermond*, 12 Miles E. of *Ghent* (on the *Scheld*.) 13. *Aelst*, or *Alost*, 6 Miles S. of *Dendermond*, nigh *Brabant*. 14. *Nienove*, 6 Miles S. of *Aelst*. 15. *Geersberg*, 4 Miles S. W. of *Nienove*. 16. *Oudenard*, 11 Miles W. of *Geersberg* (on the *Scheld*.) 17. *Courtray*, or *Cortryck*, 17 Miles W. of *Oudenard*. These are all under the *Spaniards*. 18. *Ypres*, 15 Miles W. of *Courtray*. 19. *Dunkirk*, 23 Miles nigh W. of *Ypres* on the Sea. 20. *Graveling*, 10 Miles S. W. of *Dunkirk*, nigh *France* and the Sea. 21. *Wynoxberg*, 12 Miles E. of *Graveling*. 22. *Cassel*, 10 Miles S. E. of *Wynoxberg*. 23. *Armentiers*, 18 Miles nigh E. of *Cassel* (on the *Leye*.) 24. *Lille*, or *Rissell*, 6 Miles nigh E. of *Armentiers*. 25. *Tournay*, or *Dornick*, 14 Miles E. of *Lille* (on the *Scheld*.) 26. *St. Amand*, 11 Miles S. of *Tournay* (on the *Scharp*.) 27. *Doway*, 15 Miles S. W. of *St. Amand* (on the *Scharp*.) These are all under the *French*.

*Ghent.*

*Ghent*, or *Gaunt*, the chief City of this Province, commodiously seated on the Banks of the Rivers *Scheld* and *Leye*, which run through it, and divide it into 26 Islands which are joined together with 98 Bridges. It is accounted one of the largest Cities in the *Low-Countries*,  
being



being 7 Miles in Compass within the Walls, but now rather decays than encreases. It is well Walled and Trenched about ; and the private Buildings are for the most part fair and stately, and the Streets handsome and clean kept. It has 7 Churches and 55 Religious Houses. The Cathedral is a most stately Structure ; and the Tower *Bellefort* is above 400 Steps high. The Castle, which is the Prince's Palace, contains 300 Chambers. The Cittadel consists of 4 Bastions, which are but little, and look on one side upon the City, and on the other towards the Fields ; and tho' this Fortrefs be of a regular Form, yet it is not so convenient as many others in these Parts. The Trade of this Place consists (besides Corn) in Cloths, Stuffs and Silks, of which there are so great Quantity made, that among the 50 Companies of Tradesmen, those relating to Commodities of this Nature make one Third. *Bruges.*

*Bruges*, or *Brugge*, the Second City in *Flanders*, so called from the Multitude of Bridges. It is situated in a large Plain, about 8 Miles from the Sea, and the Walls on the Inside are somewhat above 4 Miles in Compass ; the City being of a round Form, and well Walled and Fortified with Works of Earth and deep Ditches. The River *Rey* runs through it with a muddy and heavy Stream. The City it self is exceeding neat, tolerably populous, and very well built, many of the Houses being 4 or 5, and some 6 Stories high. It is one of the most considerable Places that the *Spaniards* have left ; and notwithstanding it comes vastly short of its former Trade, it may well challenge place among the Cities of the 2d Rate in *Europe*. The

## *A Description of the Seat of the*

Market-Place has a commodious and pleasant Situation, being the Centre where 6 of the principal Streets, running from as many of the chief Gates of the City, are terminated.

Here are 7 Parish-Churches, (that of St. *John's* is Cathedral) 60 Religious Houses, and 3 Colleges of Canons, and also a fine College for the Jesuites. The chief Trade of this place is now in *Spanish* Wooll. It stands 24 Miles nigh West of *Ghent*.

*Doway.*

*Doway* or *Dovay*, is a remarkable Place under the *French*, on the Borders of *Artois* and *Hainault*. It is situated upon the River *Scharp*, and is of considerable Strength, and has a fine Magazine very well furnished. It is likewise considerable for its Extent, ancient Buildings, *September* Fair, and Traffick upon the *Scheld*; but more-especially for being an University, and a Seminary for the *English* Roman Catholics. The Fort stands about a Canon-shot below the Town upon the *Scharp*, and judged by its Situation among Marshes, by means of its Sluces, whereby it can drown all the Country about, to be impregnable. The chief Trade of this Place consists in fine Woollen-Camlets, sent into many Parts. It stands 56 Miles almost South of *Ghent*, and 34 West of *Mons*.

Five Ports  
of *Flan-*  
*ders*.

*Dunkirk.*

The next Places here described, are the 5 Ports, viz. *Dunkirk*, *Ostend*, *Nieuport*, *Sluys*, and *Graveling*.

*Dunkirk*, or *Duynskerke*, is a very considerable Place of the *French*, seated on the Sea, and judged to be about the Bigness of *Cambridge*. Beyond the Old Town, there have been, since it came into the Hands of the *French*, great Works drawn, which augment the Town above one Half. There is a new Trench cut for a  
Mile

Mile together thro' the Splinter-Sands, which will, upon the Head of the Tide, receive 150 Vessels of 70 Guns apiece; and on the W. Side of this Harbour is raised a vast piled and plank'd Work, to intercept and lodge the Sands. It is a Place of very great Strength, but much added by the late Fortifications, which are very large, and the Bastion towards the N. is most stately. It is well built and populous, and particularly commended for the Neatness and Regularity of the Streets. Here is an *English* Nunnery, and *Franciscans* have a Cloister for Persons of both Sexes. At the Mouth of the Haven stands a strong Castle, on which are planted 200 Pieces of Cannon. It stands 54 Miles West of *Ghent*.

*Ostend* stands on the Sea-Shore, in the midst of a Moorish Ground, and among divers Channels; but is chiefly environ'd almost on all Sides by 2 of the greatest of them, by which the Sea enters into the Land, and grows so high, when at full Tide, that the Town seems rather to be buried than situated in the Sea. It has been moreover so exactly and regularly fortified, that it is taken to be one of the strongest Towns in the *Low-Countries*; having also a safe and capacious Harbour (which, 'tis said, can never be block'd up) well defended, and deep enough to receive Ships of the greatest Burthen. The Buildings of the Town are not very tall, but they are handsome and uniform; the Streets being regular, well pav'd, exactly level and strait; this Regularity is to be attributed to its being built altogether. This Town stands 35 Miles almost West of *Ghent*.

*Ostend.*

*Nieu-*



## A Description of the Seat of the

**Nieuport.** *Nieuport*, or *Newport*, between *Dunkirk* and *Ostend*, a small Distance from the Sea-Shore, a little River running on the one Side of it, which, tho' but a mean Channel, yet where it falls into the Sea, makes a considerable, long and secure Haven, especially at high Tides; and yet the same (tho' provided of a good Key) is hardly capable of Ships of any great Burden. The Town it self is a Place of good Strength, having broad and strait Streets; but the Houses are generally but low built, and those for the most part of Timber. It has also a strong Castle. The Inhabitants of this Town maintain themselves chiefly by the Fishing Trade. This Town stands about 40 Miles West of *Ghent*.

**Sluys.** *Sluys*, or *Sluce*, stands some distance from the Sea-Shore, and is not above one of their Miles in compass, nor is all that Place thoroughly inhabited, though its Situation and Fortification be such as render it one of the strongest Places that belong to the Confederate States in this Province, being much stronger by reason of the *Isle Cadfand* nigh adjoining. It was in former Ages an exceeding wealthy Place, enjoying that Trade which afterwards removed from hence to *Bruges*, and from thence to *Antwerp*, and has still the largest Haven in all *Flanders*, the same being capable of 500 good Ships. This Town stands 22 Miles N. W. of *Ghent*.

**Graveling.** *Graveling* stands nigh the Sea, upon the Mouth of the River *Aa*, which parts *France* from *Flanders*, and being a Frontier Town, upon the approach of Strangers towards the Gate. Notice is given of their Numbers by a Toll of a Bell for every Horse. It stands in a low and plashy Level, and is environ'd with so many Out-

Outworks, and Ditches of Water, (having 5 strong Bulwarks, and a Cittadel) that it seems strange that it should be in so short time delivered up to the *English* and *French* in the Year 1658. As for the Town it self, it is neither large nor well built, and being moreover not many Years ago but thinly inhabited. This Town stands, about 64 Miles W. of *Ghent*.

The next Places here described are the 6 Six Frontier-Towns; the 3 first of the *French*, the rest of the *Spaniards*: They are *Lille*, *Ypres*, *Tournay*, *Courtray*, *Oudenard* and *Dixmude*. Towns.

*Lille*, *l'Isle*, or *Ryssel*, the chief Town in that Part of *Flanders* which is called *Galligant*, or *Walloon*. It is situated among Pools, Ponds and Marshes, but dried up, and made firm Land, by the Earl *Baldwin de Barbu*. It is a great and strong populous Place. It was some Years ago accounted the 3d Place of Traffick in the *Low-Countries*, next *Amsterdam* and *Antwerp*: The Invention of laying on Colours with Oil, making of Worsted Sayes, and many other Stuffs, being imputed to this City. The Inhabitants have of late employ'd themselves in Weaving of Silks, which has much enrich'd them; in-somuch, that the *French* have called this Place *La petite Paris* for its Beauty. Here is a good Castle, and the Ruins of an old one, called *Buck*. This Town stands 36 Miles S. W. of *Ghent*. *Lille*.

*Ypres*, *Ypren*, or *Ipres*, stands in a fruitful Plain, upon a River of the same Name. It is very strong, said to be almost impregnablely situated, and has a new Cittadel. It is a well built Place, tho' Wooden Fronts take something away from the Beauty of the Place; which are universally so well serv'd with Water, convey'd *Ypres*.

vey'd to them in Leaden Pipes, that the Foundations are usually said to be of that Metal. Its Market-place is one of the largest and fairest in all these Countries; and here stands their Hall, or Repository for Wool, which, tho' old, is nevertheless a handsome Piece of Building. There are several Convents in this Town, and among the Churches, the Cathedral of St. *Martin* has the Preheminence. It is very rich, driving a good Trade (especially in the Annual *Lent-Fair*) with its Sayes, and halt Silks, and the like Commodities. This Town stands 35 Miles nigh S. W. of *Ghent*.

*Tournay.*

*Tournay*, or *Dornick*, is on all sides surrounded with fruitful and pleasant Fields, and thorough the midst of it, under divers Bridges, runs the River *Scheld*, which in this Place begins to be Navigable. It is a very strong Place, and has a noble Castle. It is a Place of great Note, as well for its Antiquity, as for its being furnished with People, Traffick, and handsome Buildings; among which are several stately Churches and Religious Houses, and also honoured with an Episcopal See; taken by the *French* in the Year 1667. This Town stands 36 Miles nigh S. of *Ghent*, and 24 N. W. of *Mons*.

*Courtray.*

*Courtray*, or *Cortryck*, is seated upon the River *Lys*, and comes in the next Rank to the Capital Places in these Provinces, and is reckoned one of the ancientest Towns in all these Parts. It is a Place well built, and of great strength both by Art and Nature, and is reckoned of great Importance, having a strong Cittadel built by the *French* when it was subject to them. The Inhabitants of this City are accounted excellent Artists at Diapering of Linnen.

This



This Town stands 26 Miles South West of Ghent.

*Oudenard* is a Frontier Town of the *Spaniards*, *Oudenard*. (as was *Courtray*) situated upon the River *Scheld* nigh the Borders of *Hainault*. It is accounted one of the fairest Towns in these Parts, both for Situation, Traffick, and Number of Inhabitants. It is strengthened by a Castle called *Pamele*, which is joined to the Town by a fair Bridge; but its being commanded by a very high Hill towards the N. E. takes away very much from its Strength. This Town stands 16 Miles S. of Ghent.

*Dixmude*, or *Dixmuyde*, is another of the *Dixmude*. Frontier Towns of the *Spaniards* against the *French*; situated upon the Confluence of the River *Ypres*, and another Nameless Stream. It is not very large, but is reckoned a Place of great Strength and Importance to the *Spaniards*, though it has been often in the Possession of the *French*. This Town stands between *Ghent* and *Dunkirk*, 34 Miles from the former, and 20 from the latter.

## 2. Earldom of Artois.

*Artois* has on the East, *Hainault*, *Cambray*, and *Bounds*, part of *Flanders*; on the W. and S. *Picardy* in *France*; and on the N. and N. E. *Flanders*. It is in length about 70 Miles, and in breadth 40.

It is exceeding Fruitful in all sorts of Corn, Quality, but more particularly of Wheat, which it produces in such a Measure, that this Province serves as a Granary to a great part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*. It has in it 12 Cities, or Walled Towns,



Towns, and 754 Villages. Chief City of the whole is *Arras*.

**Rivers.**

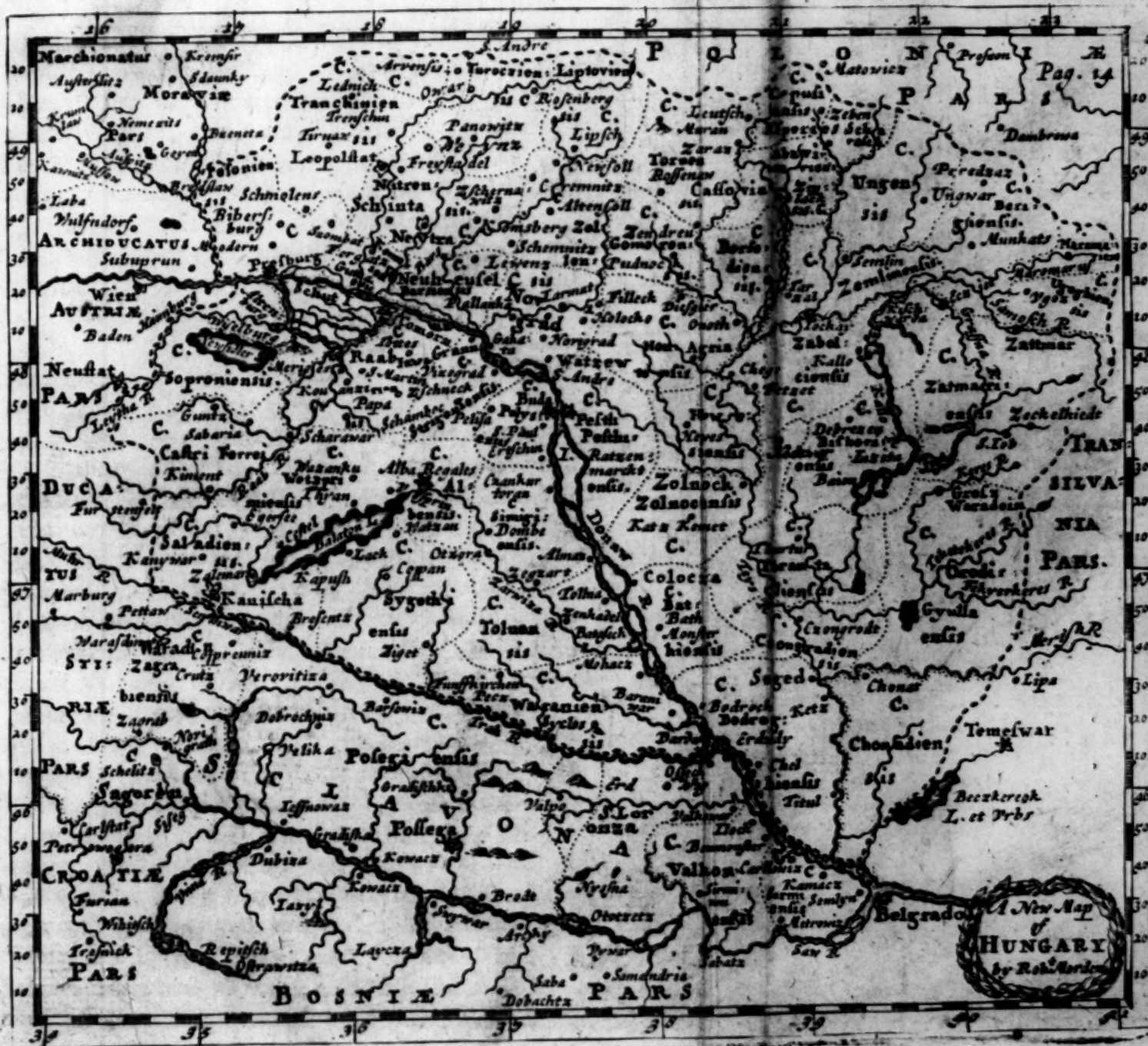
The chief Rivers are, 1. *Scharp*, which here washes *Arras*, and runs into *Flanders* nigh *Doway*. 2. *Lys*, which here washes *Aire* and *St. Venand*, and runs into *Flanders*. 3. *Aa*, which here washes *Reutly* and *St. Omars*, and runs into *Flanders*. 4. *Canche*, washing *Hesdin*, and runs into *France*.

**Situation  
of the  
Towns.**

The Towns in this Province are thus situated; viz. 1. *Liques*, the most Northern place of Note, nigh the Borders of *France*. 2. *St. Omars*, 8 Miles nigh E. of *Liques*, (on the *Aa*.) 3. *Reutly*, 12 Miles nigh S. W. of *St. Omars*, (on the *Aa*.) 4. *Dire*, or *Drien*, 12 Miles E. of *Reutly*, (on the *Lys*.) 5. *St. Venant*, 5 Miles E. of *Dire*, (on the *Lys*) and Borders of *Flanders*. 6. *Bethune*, 8 Miles S. of *Venant*. 7. *Pernes*, 7 Miles W. of *Bethune*. 8. *Hesden*, 15 Miles S. W. of *Pernes*, (on the *Canche*.) 9. *Lens*, 25 Miles E. of *Hesdin*. 10. *Arras*, the Metropolis, 9 Miles S. of *Lens*, (on the *Scharp*) and 70 Miles S. W. of *Brussels*. 11. *Pas*, 13 Miles S. W. of *Arras*, on the Borders of *France*. 12. *Bapaume*, 15 Miles E. of *Pas*, on the Borders of *France*. These are all under the *French*, by Virtue of the *Pyrenean Treaty* in 1659.

**Arras.**

*Arras*, or *Atrecht*, is the chief City in this Province, seated on the River *Scharp*, and is a Place of large Circumference, and well peopled. It consists of 2 distinct Towns, (formerly parted by a Wall, but now demolished) called by the Names of *La Citti* and *La Ville*, the former in a special manner subject to the Bishop, the latter to the Secular Prince. Both are very strongly fortified with good Bulwarks, deep and broad (tho' dry) Ditches. The Streets are broad  
and







and fair, adorned with a spacious Market-Place. The Citizens Houses are very commodiously built, having deep and large Rooms under Ground, intended at first as Places of Retreat in time of War. Here is a beautiful Cathedral, a very wealthy Abby, and a strong Castle. The chief Trade of this Place consists in making of vast Quantities of rich Tapestries, and Arras Hangings, Sayes, and many such like Commodities.

St. Omars, or St. Omer, is the 2d City in this Province, situated upon the River *Aa*, by the Borders of *Flanders*. It is well fortified with Walls, Bastions, Half-Moons, Ditches, Marshes, and Lakes; in the latter are certain little floating Islands, affording good Pasture for Cattle, and Shelter for Fish, which in great Numbers seek Covert under them in the Extremity of Heat and Cold. The Riches of the Inhabitants, the Canal for Commerce, called, *The New Fosse*, the Abby of St. Bertin, and more especially the *English* Seminary of Jesuits, have render'd it a Place of publick Note, and of no common Fame throughout the World. It stands 36 Miles North West of *Arras*. St. Omars.

*Aire*, or *Arien*, is situated upon the River *Lys*, *Aire*. and is a very strong Place, being environ'd on 3 Sides by a Moorish Level, and fortified with good Ditches, Bastions, Half-Moons, Redoubts, Horn-works, and Counterscarps. It can be closely besieged but on one Side, and there it is defended by a strong Fortress, called, Fort St. James, having 5 Bastions, 2 Half-Moons, and a deep Trench. This Place was taken last by the French, Anno 1676. and stands 28 Miles N. W. of *Arras*.



Hesdin.

*Hesdin*, or *Hesdin-fert*, situated upon the River *Canche*: It was built by *Charles V.* in the Year 1554. nigh the Place where old *Hesdin* stood, but enjoys a far better Situation, and is now a very regular Hexagon, so well contrived and fortified, that it is esteem'd one of the strongest Holds in all these Countries; yet was it taken by the *French* in the Space of 6 Weeks. This Town stands nigh the Borders of *France*, 26 Miles nigh W. of *Arras*.

### 3. The Earldom of Hainault.

Bounds.

**H**ainault, or *Henegow*, has on the E. *Namur*, and the Bishoprick of *Liege*; on the W. *Flanders* and *Artois*; on the N. *Flanders* and *Brabant*; and on the S. *France* and the Archbishoprick of *Cambray*. It is in Length about 70 Miles, and in Breadth 65.

Quality.

It aboundeth in most Places with fresh Meadows and sweet Pastures, good Fruits and profitable Trees, and especially with great Plenty of Corn. It has 24 Cities, or Wall'd Towns, 950 Villages, 4 Principalities, 3 Marquisates, and 15 Counties. The chief City is *Mons*.

Rivers.

Chief Rivers are; 1. *Sambre*, which here washes *Landrechies*, *Armiers* and *Maubeuge*, runs into *Namur*. 2. *Scheld*, which here washes *Bouchain* and *Valenciennes*, runs into *Flanders*. 3. *Haisne*, which washes *Binch* and *Mons*, falls into the *Scheld* nigh *Conde*. 4. *Dender*, which here washes *Leuse*, *Ath* and *Lessines*, and runs into *Flanders*.

Situation  
of the  
Towns,

The Towns in the Province are thus situated;  
1. *Lessines*, the most Northern Town of Note nigh *Flanders* (on the *Dender*.) 2. *Ath*, 4 Miles South

South of *Lessines* (on the *Dender*.) 3. *Engbien*, 10 Miles East of *Ath*. 4. *Halle*, nigh *Brabant*, 8 Miles E. of *Engbien* (on the *Senne*.) 5. *Brain le Compte*, 7 Miles nigh S. of *Halle*. 6. *Soignes*, 3 Miles S. W. of *Brain le Comte* (on the *Senne*.) 7. *Roecles*, 5 Miles S. of *Soignes*. 8. *Fontane*, 12 Miles S. E. of *Roecles*: These are all under the *Spaniards*. 9. *Binch*, 7 Miles W. of *Fontane*. 10. *Mons*, the Metropolis, 8 Miles West of *Binch* (on the *Haisne* and *Trulle*) and 27 S. W. of *Brussels*. 11. *Conde*, 13 Miles West of *Mons* (on the *Scheld*.) 12. *Valenciennes*, 6 Miles nigh S. W. of *Conde* (on the *Scheld*.) 13. *Bouchain*, 10 Miles S. W. of *Valenciennes* (on the same River.) 14. *Quefnoy*, 15 Miles E. of *Bouchain*. 15. *Bavay*, 10 Miles almost N. E. of *Quefnoy*. 16. *Maubeuge*, 7 Miles nigh E. of *Bavay* (on the *Sambre*.) 17. *Beaumont*, 9 Miles E. of *Maubeuge*. 18. *Ameries*, 15 Miles S. W. of *Beaumont* (on the *Sambre*.) 19. *Landrechies*, 7 Miles S. W. of *Ameries* (on the same River.) 20. *Avesnes*, 7 Miles E. of *Landrechies*. 21. *Lyesfes*, 6 Miles E. of *Avesnes*. 22. *Chimay*, 10 Miles E. of *Lyesfes*. 23. *Marienburg*, 10 Miles nigh E. of *Chimay*. 24. *Phillipville*, 7 Miles N. of *Marienburg*. These were all under the *French* before the Treaty of *Reswick* in 1697. by Virtue of which *Binch*, *Mons* and *Beaumont* were restor'd to the *Spaniards*.

*Mons*, *Monts*, or *Berghen*, is the chief City in this Province, and one of the principal throughout the *Low-Countries*. It stands upon a higher Ground, but with a gentle Ascent, except one Corner of it, which is very high, upon which lies a spacious Plain (a Place used for Games and Pastimes) affording a most delicate Prospect. This Place is wonderfully strong by its

C

very

*Mons.*

very Situation, the Country round about being easily overflown for a great Space by the Waters of the *Haisne* and *Trulle*, nigh the Confluence of which 2 Rivers the City stands, the latter of these 2 cutting it through on the lower Side. It is surrounded by a very good Stone Wall, with a Threefold broad Ditch, and is defended by a strong Castle. The Buildings of the Town are both stately and beautiful, the Streets being large, and the Market-place spacious; and scarce any Place is better provided of Conduits, which continually supply the Inhabitants with Water. Here is a famous College of Canoneffes, who have free Leave to depart and marry, when they shall think fit. This is also a Place of good Trade, which consists in divers Commodities and Manufactures, especially in Sayes, Grograms, and such like.

*Valenciennes.*

*Valenciennes* is a French Frontier, the 2d in this Province: It stands on the River *Scheld* (over which are 10 Bridges; upon them stand stately and commodious Houses) encompassed and divided by so many interspersed Channels, that the Place is render'd exceeding defensible, by reason of the great Quantity of Water, which can soon drown all the Country round about. Besides this, it is fortified strongly with excellent Walls and Rampiers, encompassed with extraordinary broad and deep Ditches; and, by reason of the great Difference of Situation in several Parts of the City, it cannot well be besieged with less than 3 Armies at once. There are several fine Buildings in it, as the great Church of our Lady, the large Convent of the *Franciscans*, and another for the *Dominicans*, the Town-House, with many Buildings for pub-



publick Use. This Place has the Staple of French Wines; and here is also made fine Linnen-Cloth, equalling that of *Cambray*, with Water-Tabbies, and such like Commodities. This Town stands 17 Miles almost West of *Mons*.

*Marienburg*, built by *Mary*, Queen of Hungary, *Marienburg*. Sister to *Charles V.* in the Year 1542. It is a French Frontier, situated on the River *Blanche*. It was (besides the Situation, so advantageous) so excellently well fortified at first with a very strong Wall, and 4 good Bulwarks, that it was look'd upon as impregnable, if provided of a sufficient Garrison of courageous Men; the Loss of it (to the incredible Prejudice of these Countries) being imputed to the base and unworthy Behaviour of the Defendants. This Town stands 28 Miles S. E. of *Mons*, and (as I take it) is now dismantled.

*Phillipville* is another French Frontier-Town, *Phillipville*. bordering on *Liege*, built by *Phillip II.* King of Spain, for a Bulwark against the French, and honour'd with his own Name. It is but a small Place, but a very strong Fortress, strengthen'd with 5 Royal Bastions, besides Walls, and other good Works fit for Defence. This Town stands about 28 Miles S. E. of *Mons*.

#### 4. Earldom of Namur.

*Namur* has on the E. the Bishoprick of *Liege*, *Bounds*. on the W. *Hainault*, on the N. *Brabant*, and on the S. part of *Luxemburg* and the Bishoprick of *Liege*. It is in Length about 34 Miles, and in Breadth 30.



## A Description of the Seat of the

### Quality.

It is plentifully stor'd with all Commodities, the Hills cloathed with Woods full of Fowl and Venison, and the Valleys full of Corn; rich in Mines and Quarries of Marble of all sorts. It has in it 4 Cities, or Wall'd Towns, and 184 Villages. The chief City is *Namur*.

### Rivers.

The chief Rivers are, 1. *Maes*, which runs through the midst of this Province into the Bishoprick of *Liege*, and washes *Charlemont*, *Dinant*, *Bovines* and *Namur*. 2. *Sambre*, which here washes *Charleroy*, and falls into the *Maes* at *Namur*.

### Situation of the Towns.

The Towns in this Province are thus situated: 1. *Charleroy*, the most Western Town (on the *Sambre*) by the Borders of *Hainault*. 2. *Namur*, the Metropolis, 17 Miles E. of *Charleroy* (on the *Maes* and *Sambre*) and 30 nigh S. E. of *Brussels*. 3. *Bovines*, or *Bovigne*, 12 Miles S. of *Namur* (on the *Maes*) by the Borders of *Liege*. 4. *Charlemont*, 7 Miles S. of *Bovines* (on the *Maes*) by the Borders of *Liege* and *Luxemburg*. In this Province is also that remarkable Village of *Flerus*, 6 Miles N. E. of *Charleroy*, standing on the Borders of *Brabant*, 22 Miles nigh S. of *Brussels*. These Towns are all under the *Spaniards*.

### Town of *Namur*.

*Namur* is the chief City of this Province, situated in a flat Bottom between 2 Hills, upon the Confluence of the *Maes* and *Sambre*, which divides the Town into 2 unequal Parts, the Passage over both of them being by 2 Stone-Bridges, which make the Place both more commodious and more beautiful. The City is adorn'd with a fair Market-place, a Guild-Hall, divers Churches, and a great Number of very good Stone-Buildings. Here is also a stately  
and

and strong Castle, standing upon a very high Hill, the Situation of which renders it very defensible, and much conduces to the Strength of the Town. Here are several Religious Houses, of which that of the *Franciscans* is Chief. This City is rich, and inhabited for the most part by Nobility, well train'd, and of a martial Discipline, having but few Merchants and Artificers among them.

*Charleroy* is a Frontier-Town in this Province, *Charleroy.* which was built by the *Spaniards* in 1666. (in Honour of *Charles II. K. of Spain*) seated upon a rising Ground in the Exterior and Western Angle, made by the Meeting of the Rivers *Pieton* and *Sambre*. Soon after it was built, it was quitted by the *Spaniards*; and by the *French* soon after so fortified, that it became one of the most considerable Holds in all these Countries, as it is still. It was restor'd to the *Spaniards* in the Year 1679. This Town stands 14 Miles W. of *Namur*, and 21 E. of *Mons*.

*Charlemont* is also a Frontier-Town of the *Spaniards* in the Bounds of this Province, which *Charle-mont.* was built in the Year 1555. by *Charles V.* (from whom it took its Name.) It is very conveniently seated upon a Hill, near the Left Bank of the River *Maes* (which affords it a good Trade) and is a very strong Fortrefs (tho' but a small Town) and of very exact and regular Fortification. This Town stands 20 Miles S. of *Namur*.

*Bovines*, or *Bovigne*, is another Frontier-Town *Bovines.* (but whether of the *French* or *Spaniards* I am a little uncertain) situated on the W. Bank of the *Maes*, scarce 2 Miles from *Dinant*, on the other Side of the River. It is but a small

## A Description of the Seat of the

Town, and of no very great Strength, but is chiefly considerable for its being a Pass between *Namur* and *Luxemburg*, and for that it deserves here to be taken Notice of. It stands 11 Miles S. of *Namur*.

### 5. Dukedom of Brabant.

Bounds.

**B***Rabant* has on the E. the Bishoprick of *Liege*, and part of *Gelderland*; on the W. *Zealand* (in the *United Provinces*) and *Flanders*; on the N. *Holland* and *Gelderland*; and on the S. and S.W. *Namur* and *Hainault*. It is in Length 90 Miles, and in Breadth 72.

Qualiy.

The Air is generally wholesome and good; the Soil naturally very fruitful, except some of the Northern Parts, which are somewhat sandy and barren, but those are managed to the best Advantage. It has in it 26 Cities, or Wall'd Towns, and 100 Villages. The chief City (setting aside *Antwerp*) is *Brussels*.

Rivers.

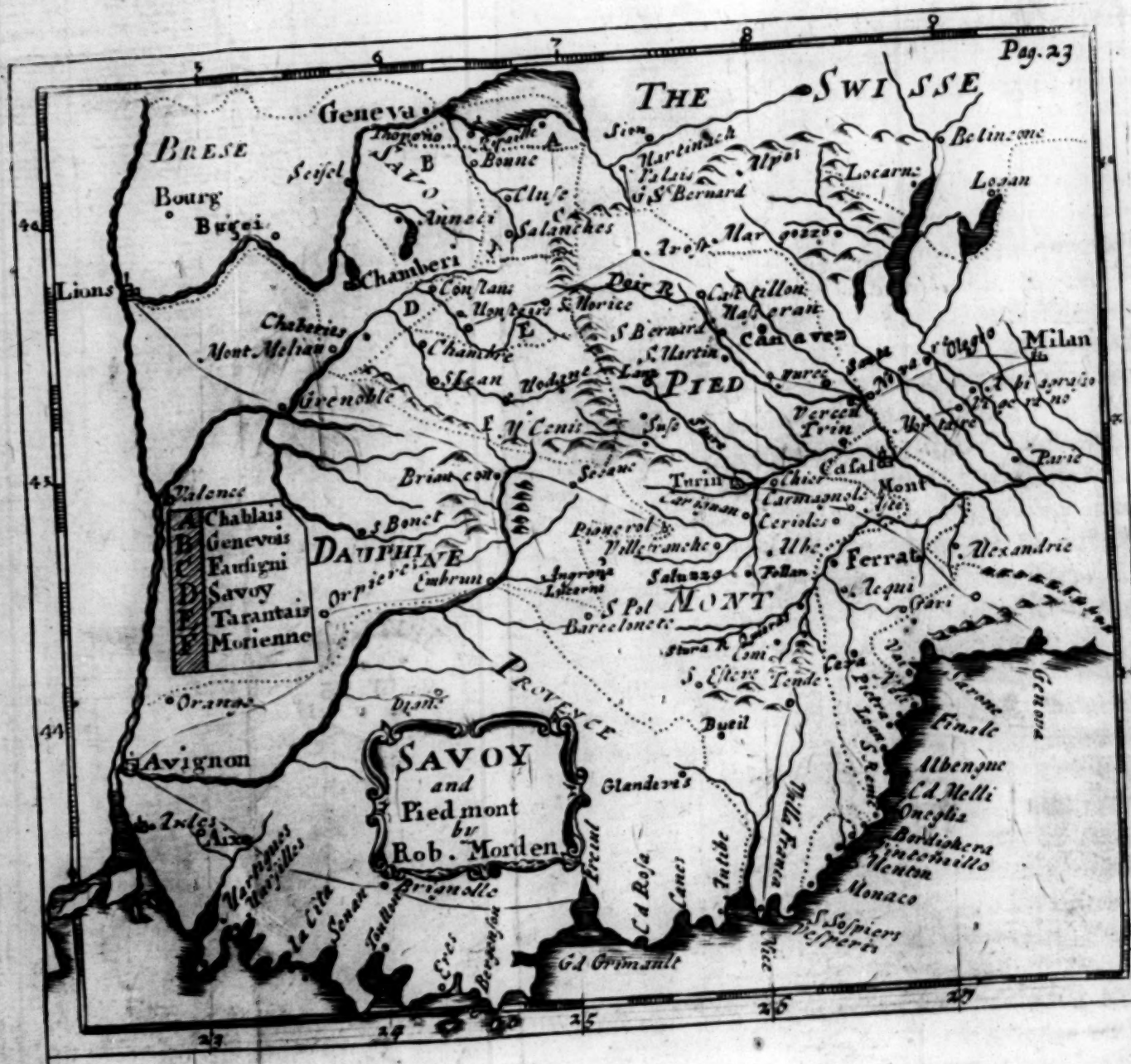
Chief Rivers are, 1. *Demer*, which washes *Diest*, *Sichen*, *Aerschot*, runs thro' *Mechlin*, and falls into the *Scheld*. 2. *Dommel*, which washes *Eyndoven* and *Boisleduc*, and falls into the *Maes*, 3. *Senne*, which here washes *Brussels* and *Vilvoorden*, falls in the *Demer*, and so to the *Scheld*. 4. *Aa*, which washes *Helmont*, and falls into the *Dommel* at *Boisleduc*. 5. *Dyle*, washing *Lovain*. And, 6. *Gias*, washing *Tienen*, both falling into the *Demer*.

Situation  
of the  
Towns.

The Towns in this Province are thus situated: 1. *Grave*, the most Northern Town (on the *Maes*) by *Gelderland*. 2. *Helmont*, 18 Miles S. of *Grave* (on the *Aa*.) 3. *Eyndoven*, 9 Miles W. of *Helmont* (on the *Dommel*.) 4. *Boisleduc*, 16 Miles







Miles nigh N. of Eyndoven (on the *Dommel* and *Aa*.) 5. *Breda*, 20 Miles W. of *Boisleduc*. 6. *Bergen op Zoom*, 18 Miles nigh W. of *Breda*: These are all under the *Hollanders*. 7. *Herentals*, 30 Miles S. E. of *Bergen op Zoom*. 8. *Liere*, 11 Miles S. W. of *Herentals*. 9. *Sichen*, 14 Miles nigh E. of *Liere*. 10. *Diest*, 3 Miles S. E. of *Sichen*. 11. *Halen*, 4 Miles S. E. of *Diest*. 12. *Leeuwe*, 6 Miles S. of *Halen* (the *French Lines* run by the 4 last mention'd.) 13. *Tienen*, 7 Miles W. of *Leeuwe* (on the *Gias*.) 14. *Lovain*, or *Loevain*, 10 Miles nigh W. of *Tienen* (on the *Dyle*.) 15. *Vilvorden*, 10 Miles W. of *Lovain* (on the *Senne*.) 16. *Brussels*, or *Bruxels*, the Metropolis, 7 Miles S. of *Vilvorden* (on the *Senne*.) 17. *Niville*, 12 Miles S. of *Brussels*, nigh *Hainault*. 18. *Gemblours*, 15 Miles E. of *Niville*, nigh *Namur*. 19. *Fudoigne*, 11 Miles N. E. of *Gemblours*. 20. *Hannuye*, 9 Miles E. of *Fudoigne*. These are all under the *Spaniards*.

*Brussels*, or *Bruxels*, the chief City of this Province, and the Seat of the *Spanish* Governour for these Countries; a very large City, sweetly seated on the River *Senne*. It is compassed with a double and high Wall, and very large Ditches. In the Circuit thereof were formerly 74 Towers, many of which have been since ruined. It is well built, and has large, handsome and convenient Streets. The King's Palace is a most magnificent and stately Building, having Room enough to lodge several Kings at once, to which belongs many excellent Gardens, Grotto's, Ponds, Water-works, Walks, &c. The Senate-House is a noble Pile of Building. Here are also many other magnificent Palaces, a great Number of Religious Houses and Hospitals, too

*Brussels.*

many to mention here. Here are 7 publick Fountains, 7 principal Streets, about which are 7 stately Houses rented by the Publick ; 7 Parish-Churches, 7 Noble Families, 7 licensed Midwives, and 7 Gates of Dorick Work. The Artificers and Tradesmen make 52 Companies: All which constitute 9 larger Bodies, among which the Cutlers and Armour-makers are chief.

*Lovain.*

*Lovain, Louvain, or Loeven, is reckon'd the 2d City in this Province, the Head of a Quarter or Terrarchy, most pleasantly seated on the River Dyle, and is one of the largest Places in the Low-Countries, being 3 Rods more in Circuit than Ghent within the Walls, in which are many delightful Fields, pleasant Orchards, and fine Gardens. It is encompassed with large deep Ditches, cut in many Places thro' a Flinty Rock, or very hard Gravel. The Walls are strongly built, being raised from the very Bottom of the Ditch, so that scarce a 3d part of the Work comes at a Distance into View; and in the Circuit of these Walls are 53 Towers, and no less than 16 Draw-Bridges, placed conveniently for the better securing of the Gates, which are in Number 11, built all of curious white Stone. The Buildings of the Town in general are neither well built, nor well kept, but the Stadt-House is a stately Structure. Here is a famous University, which has 43 Colleges. The Orders of the Dominicans, Franciscans and Carthusians, have each of them a Convent: The Jesuits have also their proper College. This Town stands 15 Miles E. of Brussels.*



*Boisleduc* or *Hertogen Bosche*, the Head of a *Boisleduc*. Quarter or Tetrarchy, a Frontier of the *Hollanders*, situated upon the Confluence of the *Dommel* and *Aa*. It is of a Triangular Form, seated on a Hill in the midst of a fenny Level of great Extent, so that the Avenues to the Town are upon artificial Causeways, made turning and winding, to be commanded in all Places by one or other of the 6 Scourges or Forts, at some distance without the Town. It is encompassed with a strong Wall, and a deep and broad Ditch, seconded by good Bulwarks and Ramparts, and all other such Works as may render a Town so commodiously situated, little less than impregnable. Several Canals (some bearing large Vessels) run through this City; over which lie 51 Stone Bridges, and 38 Wooden ones. The Market-place is spacious enough, and is remarkable for the fair Building wherewith it is surrounded. It has a great Trade in Needles and Knives of better Metal, besides great quantities of Woollen and Linnen Cloth. It stands 62 Miles N. E. of *Brussels*.

*Breda*, a Frontier of the *Hollanders*, in *Boisleduc* Quarter. a Place pleasantly seated, and is considerable for its bigness; and is both well built and populous; and also a Place of great Strength, being encompassed with very thick Walls, and Mounts of Earth, and two Trenches always full of Water, one whereof is very broad and deep. The Town is handsomely built, and has a strong and beautiful Castle, and fair Palace for the Pr. of *Orange*, (our late King,) to whom the whole Town did more properly belong. Here is commonly a good Garrison; and ever since the Surprize of the Town by the *Turf*.



Turf-Boat, it is the Custom to search all laden Boats by stabbing them with a Spit. This Town stands 48 Miles N. of *Brussels*.

*Bergen op Zoom.*

*Bergen op Zoom*, is another Frontier of the *Hollanders*, of singular Importance by reason of its Situation between *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Holland* and *Zealand*; and the greatest part of the Country about it lies very low, and is habitable only by Banks. It is certainly at present a Place of exceeding Strength; for besides its Wall and Trench, it is provided of Half-Moons, Horn-works, and other Structures of Defence, contrived by such as are most Skilful in the Art of Fortification. The Buildings of the Town are very fair and handsome; and its 3 Market-Places are large and capacious. Amongst the Edifices, the Church of *St. Lambert*, and the Marquess's Palace deserves Observation. This Town stands 42 Miles N. of *Brussels*, and 18 of *Antwerp*.

*Gemblours*

*Gemblours*, a Frontier-Town of the *Spaniards* on the Borders of *Namur*, situated upon the steep of an Hill; being environ'd by Precipices and deep Vallies on all sides, but towards the E. where it is overtop'd by the highest Point of the said Hill, at the Foot whereof runs the small River *Lorn*. This Town is but small, and is most remarkable for the famous Abby of *St. Benedict*, the Abbot whereof is Temporal as well as Spiritual Lord of the Town. This Town stands 20 Miles S. W. of *Brussels*.

*Niville.*

*Niville*, another *Spanish* Frontier on the Borders of *Hainault*. It is but a small Place, but well fortified, and enjoys several ample Privileges. It is most remarkable for the famous Nunnery, and the great Quantities of fine Lin-

nen

nen Cloth, said to equal that of *Cambray*. This Town stands 13 Miles S. of *Brussels*.

## 6. The Marquisate.

THE *Marquisate* of the Holy Emperor, is a very small Province, accounted one of the 4 Quarters or Tetrarchies of *Brabant*, bounded on the W. with *Flanders*, from which, separated by the River *Scheld*, and on all other sides by *Brabant*. It is much smaller than it was formerly, not being above 7 Miles long, and 4 broad; yet it is reckoned a distinct Province from the rest of the *Netherlands*. Bounds.

The chief Rivers are, 1. *Scheld*, which washes *Antwerp*, and divides this Province from *Flanders*, and then *Brabant* from *Flanders*. 2. *Schynt*, which also runs by *Antwerp*, and there fall into the *Scheld*. Rivers.

The chief and only Place of Note in this Province is *Antwerp*, the Metropolis of all these Provinces. It stands on the River *Scheld* on the Borders of *Flanders*, 22 Miles North of *Brussels*, and 75 S. of *Amsterdam*. It is now under the Subjection of the *Spaniards*. I find no Villages in this Province. Situation of the Towns.

*Antwerp* was formerly one of the most famous Places in *Europe*, and still a Noble City, deservedly counted the chief of these Provinces. It is nigh 8 Miles in Circuit, and is compared to a Bow, the String of which is represented by the River *Scheld*, on which it stands. It is encompassed with vast strong and beautiful Walls, being 110 Foot broad on the Top, upon which are 4 or 5 Rows of *Linden* Trees regularly planted Antwerp.

planted; the Walls themselves being excellently faced with Stone, having 8 strong Bulwarks contrived with great Art for mutual Defence, and 13 fine Gates for Entrance. The Streets are straight and large, and the Buildings more Stately and Magnificent, for Beauty equalling, if not surpassing, any in all *Europe*. On the S. side of the City stands the Cittadel, an incomparable Work, about a Mile in Compass. It is a Pentagon composed of 5 Royal Bastions, the best contrived of all Modern Fortifications, commanding both City and Country. To describe all the Churches, publick Buildings, &c. would take a Volume. For matter of Trade it once surpassed any Place in the World, but now much declined, though still of vast Resort, by reason of the excellent River which bears Ships of the greatest Burthen close up to the very Shore.

*Antwerp* has several Forts round it, particularly Fort *Daner* on the N. End, and *Isabella* Fort on the W. Side. Lower down the River you have *Piementel* Fort on the E. Side, and *Pearl* Fort on the W. about 3 Miles lower than that, with *Philip* Fort over-against it. About 4 Miles still lower we meet with Fort *Doel*, on the W. Side the River, almost opposite to *Lillo*; but taken in 1703. by the *Dutch*.

On the same Side with *Lillo* is *Sandoliet*, which, with the other Forts in that Quarter, is now threatened by the Confederate Army; and in 1703. was actually block'd up, while Gen. *Coeborn* attack'd the Lines on the other side the *Scheld*.

By Land 'tis render'd very strong by the Lines lately cast up by the *French*, with several Forts at convenient Distances, and for that reason we shall

y  
ks  
e,  
ts  
re  
g,  
S.  
n-  
is  
ne  
s,  
e-  
c-  
it  
w  
rt,  
rs  
ne  
u-  
ort  
ou  
arl  
at,  
es  
V.  
out  
ch,  
at-  
3.  
at-  
d.  
es  
rts  
we  
all

b  
de-  
d.



of

g

In

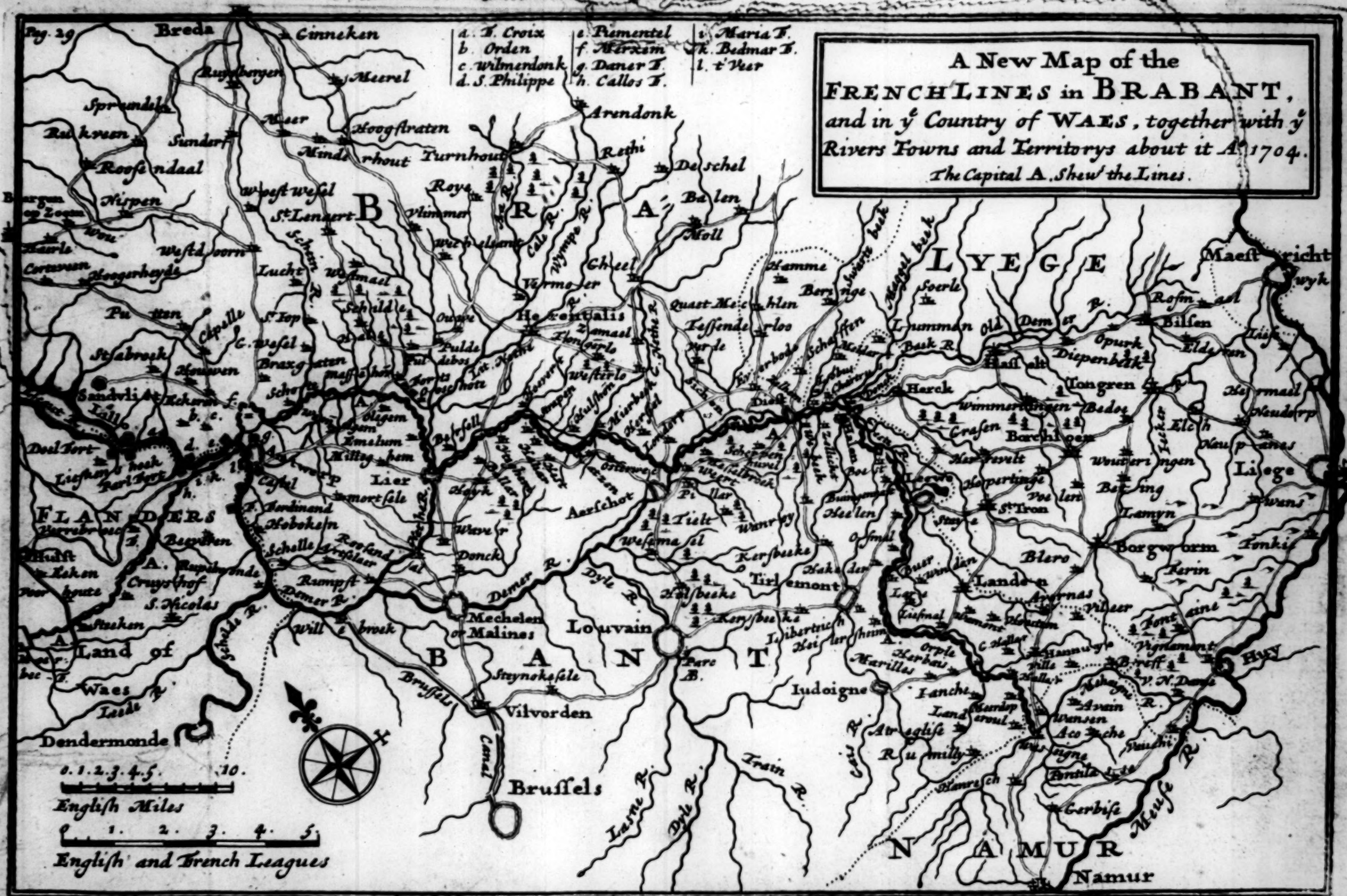
N

Value



A New Map of the  
FRENCH LINES in BRABANT,  
and in y<sup>e</sup> Country of WAES, together with y<sup>e</sup>  
Rivers Towns and Territorys about it A. 1704.  
The Capital A. Shew the Lines.

- |                |              |              |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| a. T. Croix    | e. Piemontel | i. Maria T.  |
| b. Orden       | f. Merxem    | h. Bedmar T. |
| c. Wilmenonk   | g. Damer T.  | l. t. Vler   |
| d. S. Philippe | h. Callos T. |              |



shall take Occasion to insert here an accurate Description of those strong Lines, which guard not only *Antwerp*, but part of the Country of *Waes*, and the best part of the *Spanish Brabant*.

---

*An Accurate Description of the French Lines in the Netherlands.*

THE French Lines are a Work of great Labour and Strength, which run thro' a long Tract of a Country, viz. *Brabant*, and part of *Flanders*. They begin on the W. Side about 12 Miles N. W. of *Dendermonde*, in that part of the Earldom of *Flanders*, call'd the Country of *Waes*.

They begin with a Fort, call'd, *Moerbock* Fort, 17 Miles almost directly W. of *Antwerp*; then marching 2 or 3 Miles E. with a small Cast to the S. they pass by *Stecken*, and so continuing their Course E. in by N. pass *Kruysenboef*, and approach to *Antwerp*, shewing *Callos* Fort, *Maria* Fort, *Beamar* Fort and *t'Veer*, at the Distance of 4, 3, 2, and 5 Miles from *Antwerp*.

*Steken* was the Place where *Baron Spaar* forc'd the Lines in 1703. as *Gen. Coehorn* did at the same time at a Point near *Callos* Fort and *Liefkenshoek*.

Leaving *Antwerp*, they run by *Merxem*, a small Place 2 Miles off *Antwerp*, and 3 Miles S. of *Eckeren*, where the Confederates, under the Conduct of *Gen. Opdam*, were worsted by the French in 1703.

From



From *Merxem* they repair to *Lier*, in the Form almost of a Semi-circle, saluting in their Way *Schole* (from which *St. Jop* lies 3 Miles N. E.) *Olegem* and *Emmelum*. In their Passage between *Olegem* and *Emmelum*, they leave *Masfenbove*, about a Mile to the Left Hand, and soon after shew 2 Forts about Half a Mile almost N. of *Oorschote*.

From *Oorschote* to *Lier* they are cover'd with the River *Nethe* the Lesser. This *Lier* lies about 10 or 11 Miles almost S. E. from *Antwerp*, in a strait Line, which may be look'd upon as the Diameter of the Semi-circle made by the Lines.

From *Lier* they set out almost E. to *Hoevert*, leaving *Ballar* and *Teghem* on the Right Hand. *Hoevert* lies 2 Lgs. or better from *Lier*, and in this part of their Passage they are cover'd with the River *Nethe* the Greater.

From *Hoevert* they run to West *Meerbecke*, which lies 4 Miles S. E. In this Passage they make a curve Line, casting about to the Southward, leaving *Strapen* on one Hand, and *Hulshout* on the other, and being still cover'd with the same River.

At West *Meerbecke* the River leaves them, and so they march uncover'd in a strait Line S. E. in by S. to the River *Demer*, which they join about a Mile below *Aerscot*, near to *Pillar*, which is 5 or 6 Miles distant from West *Meerbecke*. In this Course they leave *Osterweck* about a Mile to the Right, and *Herfel* about 2 Miles to the Left.

Upon their Arrival in the Neighbourhood of *Pillar*, they take the *Demer* before 'em, and so passing by *Messelbrouck* on the Right, and

*Lon-*

*Londorp* on the Left, repair to *Zichen*, and from thence to *Diest*. This Passage would make about 6 Miles almost E. in a strait Line, but the Lines make some small Windings.

From *Diest* they accompany the *Demer* to over-against *Donck*, about a Lg. further, where they take leave of the *Demer*, and run up in Company with the *Rive Gias*, or *Geete*, which falls into the *Demer*. In this Course they leave *Halen*, *Boest* and *Buengenroat* on the Right, and on the Left salute *Leewen*, which lies about 7 Miles S. of *Donck*.

Passing by *Leewen*, they leave *St. Tron* 6 Miles to the S. E. and striking almost S. W. for 7 or 8 Miles, leave on the Right *Helen*, *Osmeres*, *Hackeder*, *Tirlemont* (at some Distance) and *Heilesheim*; and on the Left *Boyenbove*, *Bas Espen* and *Liesmael*. In the mean time, their Breast is still cover'd with the *Geete*; and *Landen* lies but 22 Miles N. E. from *Liesmael*.

After passing *Liesmael*, they direct their Course to *Haller*, which lies from thence 5 or 6 Miles to the Southward. In this Course they salute *Orp*.

From *Haller* they run 4 Miles S. to *Wasseigne*, leaving *Hannuye* about 2 Miles off on the Left, and *Meerdop* close by on the Right. A little above their Arrival at *Haller* the *Geete* leaves 'em; but at *Wasseigne* they fall in with the *Mebaine*, and there terminate at the Distance of 11 or 12 Miles from *Huy*, and 8 Miles from *Namur*.

'Twas at this Place, call'd *Wasseigne*, upon the River *Mebaine*, that Gen. *Dopff* forced the Lines *June 2. N. S. 1704.* and soon after quitted the Post.



11 or 12 Miles almost E. from *Wasseigne* is *Borghworm*, a Plain in which the Confederate Army, under my Lord *Auverquerque*, encamp'd, after chasing the Enemy within these Lines in *June*, 1704.

The above-mention'd part of the Lines, that runs from *Haller*, by the Way of *Meerdop*, to *Wasseigne*, was demolish'd *Dec.* 28. 1703. by the Confederate Army, under the Command of Count *de Noyelles*; before which Time the Ditch of that part was 20 Foot deep, and 24 broad, with a proportionable Parapet. But the Marshal of *Villeroy* arriving at *Meerdop*, April 1704. caused 'em to be repair'd in one Day, and made stronger than before.

4 Miles almost E. from the above-mention'd *Borghworm* is *Lamin* and *Thys*, and 7 Miles E. of these is *Niendorp*, thro' which Places the D. of *Marlborough* pursued the Fr. Army in *May*, 1703.

Before the Lines arrive at *Meerdop*, they pass by *Fanche* about a Lg. higher; and 'tis observable, that between *Fanche* and *Wasseigne* was thought the likeliest Place to be forc'd in 1703. That Part of the Lines runs cross a Plain, only about *Meerdop* it takes in some rising Ground.

Within the last mention'd Part of the Lines, at the Distance of 4 Miles, is *Atreglise*, and within a Mile of that *Rumilly*, between which and the *Mebaigne*, near *Taviers*, is a narrow Aperture of not above 1200 Paces: And this was one of the Reasons that mov'd the Dutch General-Officers to prefer the Siege of *Limburg* to attacking the Lines in 1703. in Opposition to the Opinion of the D. of *Marlborough*, and all the *English*, *Danish*, *Lunenbourg* and *Hessian* Generals.

About

About 2 Lgs. almost N. of *Atreglife* is the important Post of *Fudoigne*, which does not require above 600 Paces of Ground to be defended.

### 7. Seignory of Mechlin.

**M***echlin*, or *Malines*, is another very small Province, bounded on every Side with *Brabant*, and is nigh the middle of it, tho' not far off the Borders of *Flanders*. It is in Length about 8 Miles, and in Breadth 6.

It is a distinct Province from the rest, and Residence for the Parliament for these Countries, but has not those Privileges that *Brabant* has; for that Reason the Women here, when they are ready to lie in, go into *Brabant* to be brought to Bed, that their Children may enjoy their Privileges.

In the Compass of this Province lies one City, or Wall'd Town, and 9 Villages. The City is called *Mechlin*, on the River *Demer*, 14 Miles almost N. E. of *Brussels*, and as many S. E. of *Antwerp*, and under the *Spaniards*. Situation of the Town.

Chief Rivers are, 1. *Demer*, which runs thro' the Middle, and washes *Mechlin*, and then into *Brabant*, and falls into the *Scheld*. 2. *Senne*, which here falls into the *Demer*.

To this Province is usually join'd (by Geographers) the Dukedom of *Aerschoot*, lying Eastward of *Mechlin*, about 13 Miles long, and 4 broad. The chief Place is *Aerschoot*, 13 Miles E. of *Mechlin* (on the *Demer*) under the *Spaniards*.

*Mechlin*, or *Malines*, is very commodiously seated on the River *Demer*, which runs through the midst of it, dividing the City into divers  
D Islands

Islands, which are united in several Places by a great Number of Bridges. It is a Place of considerable Strength, being fortified with good Walls, but much more defensible by Reason of its own level Situation, and the Flatness of the adjoining Country, which upon every little occasion, may be laid under Water. The Houses are very neatly built, and considerable both for beauty and largeness of Structure. It is divided into 7 Parishes, each of which have a Magnificent and Stately Church; that of St. *Rumbald* being chief, having a very lofty Tower. The chief Trade of this Place consists in Tanning, making of Linnen Cloth, and casting great Artillery and Bells.

### 8. *Bishoprick of Liege.*

**Bounds.** *L*iege, has on the E. *Limburg* and *Fuliers* in Germany; on the W. and N. *Hainault*, *Namur*, and *Brabant*; and on the S. *Luxemburg*. It is part of the *Westphalian Circle* in Germany, though annex'd to these Provinces, and is in length about 74 Miles, and in breadth 35.

**Quality.** The Soil is very fruitful, producing great plenty of Fowl and Venison, Mines of Lead and Iron, with large Quarries of Marble of all sorts, and Alabasters, which very much enriches this Country. It has in it 24 Cities or Walled Towns, and 1800 Villages. The chief City is *Liege*.

**Rivers.** Chief Rivers are, 1. *Maes*, which here washes *Dinant*, *Huy*, *Liege*, *Maestricht*, *Stochem* and *Maeseyck*, and runs into *Gelderland*. 2. *Demer* which here washing *Bilsen* and *Huffelt*, runs into *Brabant* 3. *Jecker*, which washes *Tongres*, and falls

falls into the *Maes* at *Maestricht*. 4. *Wesdret*, which washes *Viviers*, and falls into the *Maes* at *Liege*.

The Towns in this Province are thus situated: 1. *Hamont*, the most N. Town. 2. *Peer*, of the 9 Miles S. W. of *Hamont*. 3. *Brey*, 7 Miles E. of *Peer*. 4. *Maeseyck*, 11 Miles E. of *Brey*, (on the *Maes*) bordering on *Fuliers*. 5. *Stochem*, 5 Miles S. of *Maeseyck*, (on the *Maes*.) 6. *Herk* 25 Miles nigh W. of *Stochem*, (on the *Herk*.) 7. *Haffelt*, 5 Miles E. of *Herk*, (on the *Demer*.) 8. *St. Truyen*, 8 Miles S. W. of *Haffelt*. 9. *Tongeren*, 10 Miles E. of *St. Truyen*, taken by the French in 1703. and soon after abandon'd. 10. *Bilsen*, 5 Miles N. E. of *Tongeren*. 11. *Maestricht*, 6 Miles E. of *Bilsen*, (on the *Maes*.) by *Limburg*. This is under the *Hollanders*. 12. *Liege* or *Luyck*, the Metropolis, 13 Miles S. of *Maestricht*, (on the *Maes*.) 13. *Huy*, on the same River, 14 Miles S. W. of *Liege*; a Place of strength taken by the D. of *Marlborough* in 1703. 14. *Chiney*, 17 Miles nigh S. W. of *Huy*. 15. *Dinant*, 10 Miles S. W. of *Chiney* (on the *Maes*.) These are all (except *Maestricht*) under the Bishop of *Liege*, who at present is dispossest of his Country, by adhering to the K. of *France*, in Opposition to the Interest of the Empire. 16. *Florennes*, 10 Miles W. of *Dinant*. 17. *Walcourt*, or *Valencour*, 7 Miles W. of *Florennes*. 11. *Thuin*, 10 Miles nigh W. of *Walcourt*. These are all under the French.

*Liege*, or *Luyck*, is the principal City in this Province, situated in a pleasant Valley environ'd with Hills; the River *Maes* entering it in 2 Branches accompanied with lesser Streams which make many delightful Islands. It is above 4



Miles in Circuit, but inferior to several others in these Parts for Beauty or Riches, the Houses being for the most part built of Timber, some of them being covered with Boards, and some with Slates ; and the Streets are neither broad, nor cleanly kept. On the Brow of a Hill which hangs over it, stands the Cittadel or Castle of great strength, built to Command the Town, without which it would be but of small Consequence. It is a famous University, Endowed with large Ecclesiastical Revenues. Here are 8 Collegiate, and 32 Parochial Churches ; of these most are fair and stately. The whole Town is made up of 32 Companies of Freemen, among whom the Goldsmiths have the Preheminence. 'Twas taken by the D. of Marlborough in 1702.

*Maestricht.* *Maestricht* is the Second City in this Province, subject to the *Hollanders*. It is situated upon the River *Maes*, by which it is cut thorow, not in the midst, but on one side, and the lesser part which lies towards *Germany* is called the *Wick*. It is fortified with good Works besides a strong Wall and Trench, and the *Wick* is said to be stronger than the Town. Towards the S. E. lies a Hill, which rises gently, and overlooks part of the Town, under which is one of the Noblest Quarries of Stone in the World : To prevent this Disadvantage, the Bastion answering to it is built very high. One advantage to the Besieger is the Nature of the Earth, which is very Minable, and Commodious for Intrenching. The private Houses are generally covered with black Slate, otherwise not very beautiful. The Town-House is a very fair Structure ; and the Stone-Bridge, which

which joyns both parts of the City, has 9 Arches, and is very beautiful. Here are nigh 20 Monasteries, and 3 Dutch Churches; and one common to the *English* and *French*. Near *Maeſtricht*, on the W. Side, is a small Place, call'd *Lonaken*, not far from *Veltweſſen*, and a Hill, call'd *Duysbourg*, upon which the *French* drew up in *May*, 1703. with a Design to attack the Confederates, under my Lord *Overkirk*, but did not dare to put their Design in Execution.

*Dinant* is a Frontier-Town, in this Province, *Dinant*, on the Borders of *Namur*, restor'd by the *French* to the Bishop of *Liege*, in the Treaty of *Reſwick* in 1697. It stands on the E. Bank of the River *Maes*, (scarce 2 Miles from *Bevines* on the other side) over which it has a Stone-Bridge. It is but a small Place, but yet of account; and was formerly of vast Trade, but it has been so often destroyed, that the Trade has been extreamly hindred; however the Inhabitants have a considerable Revenue from Black Marble, Iron and Brass. This Town stands 38 Miles S. W. of *Liege*, and 14 S. of *Namur*.

### 9. *Dukeaom of Limburg.*

*L*imburg has on the E. *Fuliers* in *Germany*; on the W. the Bishoprick of *Liege*; on the N. part of *Liege* and *Fuliers*; and on the S. *Luxemburg*. This is also accounted a Part of the Circle of *Westphalia* in *Germany*, being in length about 38 Miles, and in breadth 30.

This Province produces all necessary Commodities, except Wine, which defect is Re-compens'd with excellent Wheat, great store of

Fewel, and plenty of the best Iron Mines in all these Countries. It has in it 5 Cities, or Wall'd Towns, and 123 Villages. The chief City is *Limburg*.

**Rivers.** Chief Rivers are, 1. *Maes*, which runs but through a little Part of this Province. 2. *Geul*, which washes *Valkenburg*, and falls into the *Maes*. 3. *Wesdret*, which watereth *Limburg*, and runs into *Liege*. 4. *Bervine*, which washes *Dalem*, and falls into the *Maes*.

**Situation of the Towns.** The Towns of these Provinces are thus situated. 1. *Remborch*, the most N. Eastern Town on the Borders of *Fuliers*. 2. *Rolduck*, 4 Miles S. of *Remborch*, on the Borders of *Fuliers*. 3. *Falkenburg*, or *Fauquemont*, 13 Miles W. of *Rolduck* (on the *Geul*.) 4. *Dalem*, 10 Miles nigh S.W. of *Valkenburg*, (on the *Bermine*.) These are all under the *Hollanders*. 5. *Limburg*, the Metropolis, 15 Miles nigh S. E. of *Dalem*, (on the *Wesdret*) and 70 nigh E. of *Brussels*. This is under the *Spaniards*, and is the only Place of Note that they now have here.

**Town of Limburg.** *Limburg* is the chief City in this Province, which is situated upon a Rock, which overlooks all the Country round about; at the Bottom thereof runs the River *Wesdret*, almost round it, among several shady Woods. It is but a small City, for it chiefly consists of one broad short Street; neither is it considerable for its Beauty, for the Buildings are for the most part of Wood; but it is of no small Consideration for its Strength, for it is encompassed with a strong Wall and a Trench, and the Access to it, which is on the N. Side, is extremely difficult, lying all along upon the Edge of the Rock; from one Side thereof to the other the Gate

Gate of the Town (over which are the Governor's Lodgings) spreads it self, and quite locks up and commands the whole Passage. This City and Dutchy was rescued out of the Hands of the K. of *France* and D. of *Anjou* by the Confederate Army, under the D. of *Marlborough*, in 1703. and not long after the Count de *Zinzen-dorf* took Possession both of the Town and Dutchy, in the Name of *Charles III. K. of Spain*.

*Valkenburg*, or *Vauquemont*, is reckoned the 2d City in *Limburg*, said to belong to the Bishop of *Liege*, tho' now under the *Hollanders*. It is situated upon the River *Geul*, and is large and indifferent neatly built, as well as tolerably fortified; but the Castle, which stands above it, upon a steep Rock, is a Place of more than ordinary Strength, being inaccessible, and impregnable to an Enemy that brings not Cannon along with him: In it are said to be certain Caves of so prodigious a Bigness, that a whole Army may be well hid in them. Yet in the Year 1672. upon the News of the *French* coming, it was immediately quitted. It stands 20 Miles N. of *Limburg*.

*Valkenburg.*

# 10. Dukedom of Luxemburg.

**L**uxemburg, or *Lutzenburg*, has on the E. the Arch-bishoprick of *Triers* in *Germany*; on the W. some of the Bishoprick of *Liege*, and *Champagne* in *France*; on the N. *Liege* and *Limburg*; and on the S. *Lorain* in *France*. It is in Length about 82 Miles, and in Breadth 72.

It is for the most part fruitful of Corn, yielding also some Wines, some Mines, and many excellent Quarries of goodly Stone. The Western



Parts are somewhat barren of Corn, but very plentiful in Fowl and Venison. It has in it 23 Cities or Walled Towns, and 1169 Villages. The chief City of the whole is *Luxemburg*.

Rivers.

Chief Rivers are, 1. *Moselle*, which here washes *Maiflers*, *Thionville*, *Remich*, and *Wasserbillich*, runs into Germany. 2. *Ourt*, which here washes *Hofalze*, *La Roche*, and *Durbuy*, runs into *Liege*. 3. *Semoy*, which here washes *Chiney* and *Buillon*, runs a little into France, and falls into the *Maes*. 4. *Sour*, which washes *Dietkirk* and *Ethternack*, falls into the *Moselle*.

Situation  
of the  
Towns.

The Towns of this Province are thus situated : 1. *Durbuy*, the most Northern Town of Note, (on the *Ourt*.) 2. *Bastogne*, 21 Miles nigh S. of *Durbuy*. 3. *Viander*, 19 Miles E. of *Bastogne*, (on the *Ura*.) 4. *Dietkirk*, 6 Miles nigh S. of *Vianden*, (on the *Sour*.) 5. *Arlon*, 17 Miles S. W. of *Dietkirk*. 6. *Luxemburg*, the Metropolis, 13 Miles nigh E. of *Arlon*, (on the *Alfitz*,) and above 100 nigh S. E. of *Brussels*. 7. *Rhode Macheren*, 10 Miles nigh S. E. of *Luxemburg*, (nigh the *Moselle*.) 8. *Thionville*, 6 Miles S. W. of *Rhode Macheren*, (on the *Moselle*.) 9. *Esche*, nigh 10 Miles N. W. of *Thionville*. 10. *Virton*, 15 W. of *Esche*. 11. *Yvoix*, or *Ivoix*, 17 Miles W. of *Virton*. 12. *Montmedy*, 12 S. E. of *Yvoix*. 13. *Stenay*, or *Altenay*, 8 Miles nigh W. of *Montmedy*, (on the *Maes*.) 14. *Dampvillers*, 12 Miles S. E. of *Stenay*. 15. *Mafiers*, 32 Miles E. of *Dampvillers*, (on the *Moselle*) bordering on *Lorrain*. These are all under the Spaniards by Vertue of the Peace of *Reswick*.

In the Bounds of this Province lies the Duked. of *Buillon*, and Territory of *St. Hubart*, (both belonging to the Bishop of *Liege*) tho' at present under

under the *French*. The chief Places are, 1. *St. Hubart*, 13 Miles W. of *Bastoigne*. 2. *Buillon*, or *Bovillon*, 19 Miles nigh S. W. of *St. Hubart*.

*Luxemburg*, or *Lutzenburg*, is the principal City of this Province, and is commodiously seated in respect of Strength, upon the little River *Alfritz*, which divides it into 2 equal Parts; the best Part of it stands on the Top of a Hill, and is surrounded with very good and defensible Walls, and other proper Fortifications thereto belonging. It is of a great Compass, and is indifferently stored with good Stone-Buildings, but by reason of the many Hazards of War it has gone thro', many of the Houses were not only neglected, but deserted by the Owners. The Old Town, which in former times was a large and well built City, is now but only the Suburbs to the New. Here is a Cloister of *Franciscans*, said to be founded in the Life-time of *St. Francis*. It was under the *French* (who have much added to its Fortifications) from 1684, to 1697, when 'twas restor'd to the *Spaniards* by the Peace of *Reswick*.

*Thionville* is the 2d City in this Province, commodiously seated upon the Western Bank of the River *Moselle*. It is a Place of very great Strength, encompassed with a Brick-Wall, having 6 Bulwarks, and strengthen'd with 4 large Hornworks; the broad and deep Ditch which surrounds it not being destitute of Water, even in the greatest Drought in Summer. The outward sloping Courtine is all along thick set with strong Stakes or Pallisadoes; and before the Gate that opens towards *Luxemburg* is moreover raised a vast Hornwork. This Town stands 14 Miles S. of *Luxemburg*.

*Mont-*

*Montmedy.* *Montmedy*, deserves to be mentioned here, for tho' it is a Place of no great bigness, yet it is always reckoned a Place of great strength. It is very conveniently situated upon the Top of an Hill, the foot whereof is watered by the River *Chier*. It has been oftentimes taken by the *French* in the Wars of these later Ages, which was generally imputed to its want of Provisions, and a sufficient Garrison.

## G E L D E R L A N D.

*Bounds.* *Gelderland*, (I mean only that Part which is subject to the *Spaniards*) or the Quarter of *Ruermond*, has on the E. and N. *Cleves* in *Germany*; on the W. *Brabant*; and on the S. *Fuliers* in *Germany*. It lies some distance from the rest of *Gelderland*, being 36 Miles long, and 28 broad.

*Quality.* The Soil is fruitful, and bears all sorts of Grains; abounding moreover with rich Pasture Grounds, which fattens great Drovers of Cattle, which are sent from many far Places.

*Rivers.* Chief Rivers are, 1. *Maes*, which runs thro' the midst of this Part, washing *Ruermond* and *Venlo*, and so passes on, dividing *Brabant* from the rest of *Gelderland*. 2. *Niers*, which washes *Gelders*, and runs into *Cleves*.

*Situation of the Towns.* The Cities or Walled Towns are only 3, and are thus situated. 1. *Gelders*, the Metropolis nigh the Borders of *Cleves*, (on the *Niers*) about 84 Miles N. E. of *Brussels*. 2. *Venlo*, 10 Miles S. W. of *Gelders*; (on the *Maes*) nigh the Borders of *Fuliers*. 'twas taken by the D. of *Marlborough* in 1702. 3. *Ruermond*, or *Roermond*, 11 Miles S. of *Venlo*, (on the *Maes*) likewise by the Bor-

Borders of *Fuliers*. This underwent the same Fate with *Venlo* in 1702. These are all subject to the *Spaniards*.

*Gelders*, the chief City in this Part, and gives *Gelders*. Name to the whole Province; It is a Place of no very great bigness, seated in a very convenient place, and receives the little River *Niers* into its Trenches. It has a Castle of great Antiquity, the ancient Seat of those who were Governors of this Province, under several Titles; which together with the City it self, is strongly fortified by the Marshes that encompass them both; but whether it may be imputed to this, or to the firm Loyalty of the Inhabitants, that it was never yet brought under the Jurisdiction of the *United Provinces*, I shall not presume to determine. But this must be remember'd, that after a long Blockade, it capitulated and surrender'd to the *Prussian* Troops under the Command of the Count *de Lothum* in 1703. This Town stands 26 Miles nigh S.E. of *Nimeguen*, the Chief of the Province.

*Ruermond*, or *Roermond*, which gives Name to *Ruermond*. this Quarter or Part, is situated on the River *Maes*, where it receives the *Roer*, very convenient for Defence. It is a rich and well Peopled City, and is remarkable both for the Strength of its Walls, and the Neatness of its Buildings. It is a Bishop's See, and is a Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Holy Ghost; here is also an ample and wealthy Monastery of the *Carthusians*, so much commended by Travellers. This Town stands 21 Miles S. of *Gelders*.



*Arch-bishoprick of Cambray.*

**Bounds.** *Cambray*, or *Cambreses*, was some times reckoned a Part of *Hainault*, but distinct, bounded on the N. and E. with *Hainault*; on the W. with *Artois*; and on the S. with *Picardy* in *France*. It is in length 32 Miles, and in breadth 18.

**Quality.** The Soil of this Province is extraordinary Fruitful, producing great Quantities of Corn, Grains, and several Fruits, but is not altogether so good for Wines. The Archbishop of this Province was sometimes reckoned a Prince of the Empire.

**Rivers.** The chief Rivers are, 1. *Scheld*, which here washes *Crevecoer* and *Cambray*, and then runs into *Hainault* and *Flanders*. 2. *Selle*, which here washes *Chateau Cambreses*, and runs into *Hainault*. 3. *Sambre*, which goes thro' a little Part of this Province, and runs into *Hainault*.

**Situation of the Towns.** The Cities or Walled Towns are here but 3 in Number, and are thus situated. 1. *Cambray*, 58 Miles S. E. of *Brussels*, (on the *Scheld*.) 2. *Crevecoer*, 5 Miles S. of *Cambray*, (on the *Scheld*.) 3. *Chateau Cambreses*, 12 Miles E. of *Crevecoer* (on the *Selle*.) These are all under the *French*, by Virtue of the Peace of *Nimeguen* in 1678.

**Cambray.** *Cambray*, or *Camerick*, is the chief City in this Province, by the Borders of *Hainault*. It is situated upon the River *Scheld*, which runs thro' it, and fills all its Ditches. It is said to be of greater Importance than almost any other in the *Low-Countries*; being regularly fortified with Ramparts, Bastions, Half-Moons, and 2 good Forts; and is commanded by a Cittadel of a Square Figure; and is moreover placed in a most

most advantageous Situation ; having on the W. side, and in a low bottom, exceeding large Suburbs, with delicate Meadows and Gardens lying all along the River. The private Buildings are very fair, and the Publick much fairer. It contains 9 Parishes, and has 3 Abbies, with a great Number of Religious Houses, besides Hospitals and other publick Buildings. Here are many Rich Merchants, and the principal Trade consists in making that fine Linnen called Cambrick. It stands 32 Miles S. W. of Mons, and 94 N. of Paris.

Because Calais is a Frontier Town, and a Place of great Importance, I think it will be convenient to give a Description of it, tho' it be in no part of Flanders.

Calais, or Calis, a very strong Town in the *Calais*. Province of Picardy in France, once belonging to the *English*, and held by them 210 Years ; but regained by the *French* in the Reign of Queen Mary ; the Loss of which grieved her so much that it was thought the Cause of her Death. It is very advantageously situated for Defence nigh the Sea ; now very strongly fortified after the Modern Fashion, with an impenetrable Wall and Bastions of Earth, a deep Trench full of Water to the Landwards, and a large Cittadel. The Wall and Cittadel were built about 65 Years since. The old Stone-Wall and Ditch are still remaining, but enclosed with the new. The Town is somewhat bigger than *Dover* in *England*, from which it stands opposite, and is very populous, and well frequented, by reason of its being the immediate Port from *England*, and for that reason called the Key of France. It hath a large square Piazza or Market-Place, where-

wherein are 2 great Markets Weekly kept, the one on *Tuesdays*, the other on *Saturdays*. The Government is by a *Mayor* and 4 *Eſchevins*, choſen annually by the *Burgeſſes* or *Freemen*.

---

## C H A P. II.

### *A Description of the Seat of the War in Savoy, Milan, &c.*

THE late Acceſſion of the D. of *Savoy* to the Confederacy has given ſuch a Turn to the Affairs of *Italy*, that 'tis now cover'd with hoſtile Armies in ſeveral Parts, particularly upon the Frontiers of the D. of *Savoy's* Dominions, and in Lower *Lombardy*, viz. the *Mantueſe*, and adjacent Countries: So that the Seat of the War in that Country falls now into 2 ſeparate Branches, one on the Frontiers of *Savoy*, and another in Lower *Lombardy*: A juſt Representation of which is contain'd in the following Descriptions.

In deſcribing the Seat of the War on the Frontiers of *Savoy*, we are obliged to take in the Dominions of *Savoy*, the State of *Genoua*, and the Dutchy of *Milan*. Of which in Order.

*The Dominions of Savoy, including Proper Savoy, Piedmont, Nice and Montferrat.*

*SAVOY* (under which Name I comprehend all the Dominions by Right belonging to the D. of *Savoy*) is bounded on the E. chiefly by the Duke-



Dukedom of *Milan*; on the W. with *Bress*, *Dauphiny*, and *Provence* in *France*; on the N. with *Switzerland* and *Wallisland*; and on the S. with the Sea, and part of the Commonwealth of *Genoua*.

It is a very irregular oblong Figure, being in Length from *Geneva* in the N. Parts to the most S. Eastern Parts of *Montferrat*, about 190 Miles, (from *Geneva* to *Nice*, or *Nizza*, 180 Miles;) and in Breadth from the most Western Parts of the County of *Nice*, to the most Eastern Parts of *Montferrat*, about 120 Miles.

The chief Rivers in these Parts are; 1. *Po*, which here washes *Saluzzo*, *Carignan*, *Turin*, *Verue* and *Casale*, and so goes into *Milan*. 2. *Stura*, which here washes *Coni*, *Cherasco*, *Alba* and *Asti*, and runs into the *Po* in *Milan*. 3. *Doria*, which washes *Aoust* and *Furia*, falls into the *Pe* a little above *Verue*. 4. *Iser*, which here washes *Moustiers*, runs by *Montmelian*, and goes into *France*. Here are also 2 Lakes (besides that of *Geneva*) viz. 1. Of *Anneas*, and, 2. Of *Bourget*.

That Part of this Country, which is properly call'd *Savoy*, was possess'd in former Times by the *Allobroges*, and afterwards reduced into the Form of a *Roman* Province, under the Name of *Alpes Coctia*. Upon the Declension of the *Roman* Empire, it became part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and passing, with the other Rights of that Kingdom, into the Hands of the Emperor of *Germany*, continued so till the Year 999. that *Berald* of *Saxony* fled from *Germany*, and settled here. The Successors of this Prince enlarged their Dominions gradually, partly by Conquest, and partly (nay, chiefly) by Marriages, till they became Masters of all *Savoy*,  
Pied-

*Piedmont* and *Saluzzo*, which I am now about to describe. The first D. of *Savoy* was *Amadeo VIII.* created such by the Emperor *Sigismund*, A. D. 1397. The succeeding Dukes have had many various Adventures with the *Spaniards* and the *French*, their Neighbours. *Victor Amadeo*, the present Duke, has frequently embark'd in the *French* Interest, being the Son of a *French* Lady of the House of *Nemours*, who vigorously promoted the *French* Interest; and himself marry'd to *Ann Mary*, Daughter of *Philip*, D. of *Orleans*, and of the Princess *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles I.* of *England*: Nay, he has since confirm'd his Alliance to that Court with the strictest Ties that are, in marrying one of his Daughters to the D. of *Burgundy*, and the other to the D. of *Anjou*. But, after all, the just Consideration of the Interest of his Country, and the Ballance of the Affairs of *Europe*, join'd to the rudest Incroachments and Insults of the *French* King, have mov'd him to join with the Confederates in the glorious Design of reducing the exorbitant Power of that ambitious Monarch.

This Country towards the N. is very full of Mountains and barren Places, but more to the S. is exceeding fruitful in all Things necessary both of Profit and Pleasure, as Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruits, Venison, Cattle, Cheese, Chestnuts, Hemp, Flax, Minerals, and several Quarries of Marble; and all Things are here very cheap and plentiful, but Money is for the most part scarce, yet some Persons here have very large Revenues. Here is considerable Trading in many good Commodities, as Paper, Fustians, Raw Silks, Hides, Cloth and Linnen, Thread, Iron-

Iron-works, Fir-Trees for Masts of Ships, and several other Commodities before-mention'd.

The Strength of this Country consists in the great Number of strong Towns, Forts and Castles, some of which are incredibly well fortified by Art and Nature. *Montmelian* on one Side is a very strong Place; *Nice* on another secures a Communication with the *Mediterranean*, and towards *Milan* there are several well fortified Places, of which anon. The Number of Soldiers which may conveniently be raised, is reckon'd about 30000.

The ordinary Revenue of the Duke is said to amount to 1800000 Crowns Yearly, all which is nobly spent in a splendid Court. Upon extraordinary Occasions he can raise much larger Sums, without much Oppression to his Subjects.

The Religion publickly allow'd of in these Parts, is wholly the *Roman Catholick*, notwithstanding here are great Numbers of *Protestants*, call'd *Vaudois*, who, tho' formerly persecuted with the utmost Vigour, are since allow'd the Exercise of their Religion, and encouraged to take Arms in Defence of their Prince and Country.

The Language here spoken is most commonly the *French*, or at least a Dialect of it; also the *Italian* Language is very much used in most Places.

In these Countries are 2 Archbishopricks, viz. *Turin* and *Moustiers*; and 13 Bishopricks, viz. *Fossano*, *Furea*, *Mondovi* and *Saluzzo*, under *Turin*; *Annecy*, *Aoust* and *Maurienne*, under *Moustiers*; *Acqui*, *Alba*, *Asti*, *Casal*, and *Vercelli*, under the Archbishop of *Milan*; and *Nice* or



*Nizza*, under the Archbishoprick of *Anbrun* in *France*. Here are also 2 Universities, *viz.* *Turin* and *Geneva*. The chief City of these Parts is *Turin*.

Under this Name are comprehended 4 Provinces, *viz.* 1. Dukedom of *Savoy*. 2. Principality of *Piedmont*. 3. County of *Nice*, and 4. Dukedom of *Montferrat*. Most of these Countries are in the Possession of the D. of *Savoy* since the Treaty of Peace concluded at *Turin*, in 1696. Only the Duke of *Mantua* and King of *France* (by Right deriv'd from *Mantuu*) have about one Half of *Montferrat*; the Prince of *Spigno* a small Part of the other Half, the Prince of *Massarano* a little of *Piedmont*, the States of *Geneva* a small part of *Savoy*, and of late the *French* seiz'd most of proper *Savoy* (tho' they now retain nothing considerable but *Chambery*) and some few weak Frontier Places of *Montferrat*.

### 1. Dukedom of Savoy.

**S**AVOY, properly so call'd, has on the E. *Wallisland* (in *Switzerland*) and part of *Piedmont*; on the W. *Bress*, with some of *Dauphiny* in *France*; on the N. the Lake of *Geneva*, which parts it from *Switzerland*; and on the S. *Dauphiny* in *France*, and S. E. *Piedmont*. It is in Length 90 Miles, and in Breadth 75.

This Province is very Hilly and Mountainous, overspread with the Branches of the *Alps*, healthy enough, but nothing so rich and fruitful as *Piedmont*; however, some of the Valleys are very fruitful, bearing abundance of Corn, which are more towards the Western Parts.

Parts. The Difficulty and Danger of the narrow Passes, which were much infested with Robbers, gave it the Name of *Malvoy*; but these Roads being afterwards open'd and clear'd of Robbers, it acquired the Name of *Salvoy*, or *Savoy*, *quasi Salva Via*; call'd by later Writers *Sabaudia*, tho' the Ancients knew it by no other Name, than that of *Allobrogum Regio*. The chief Town is *Chambery*, at present in the Hands of the *French*.

'Tis divided into 7 Parts, which are thus situated: 1. Commonwealth of *Geneva* (free) on the N. 2. D. of *Chablais*, on the E. of *Geneva*: Chief Town *Tounon*. 3. Bar. of *Fossigny*, on the S. of *Chablais*: Chief Town *Boneville*. 4. D. of *Geneva*, on the W. of *Fossigny*: Chief Town *Anancy*. 5. D. of *Savoy* (proper) on the S. of the D. of *Geneva*, which contains the Prefecture of *Beaufort*: Chief Town and Metropolis of the whole *Chambery*. 6. County of *Tarentaise*, on the E. of *Savoy* and *Beaufort*: Chief Town *Monstriers*. And, 7. County of *Maurienne*, on the S. of *Tarentaise*: Chief Town *St. Jean de Maurienne*.

The principal Towns are thus situated: 1. *Geneva*. *Geneva*, the most Northern Town of Note, standing on the *Rhone*, where it comes out of the Lake *Leman*, commonly call'd, *The Lake of Geneva*. This noted City, famous for preserving its Liberty, and an independent Republican Government, in Opposition to the Pretensions of their Neighbours, is not ill fortified; but its greatest Strength lies in a firm Alliance with the Cantons of *Zurich* and *Bern*, for which Reason some Geographers bring it in with *Switzerland*. It stands upon the Confines of *Savoy*,

*France and Switzerland.* The Republick has but very small Territories extending scarce any way farther than their Gates. The Walls are strong and well lined, and their Guards are always on Duty, because of the constant Danger apprehended from *France* and *Savoy*. The Arsenal has Arms both offensive and defensive, where they shew the scaling Ladders of the *Savoyards*, who were taken about 40 Years since in their secret Attempt of surprizing the City, and immediately executed, to prevent any Intercession for their Lives. The Anniversary of this Deliverance they observe with Preaching and Praying, and the Boys and meaner People sing and sell in the Streets Ballads on the *Savoyards* Disappointment. There is yet a greater Arsenal (if it be proper to call it so) among the Citizens, there being no Burgessthat is not provided with Arms in his Family for himself, and all able to bear them. This animates the People and makes them not afraid of a Siege, especially considering they are also assured, if they can prevent a Suprize, and defend themselves 24 Hours, their Neighbours of *Switzerland* will not fail to come to their Relief with 40000 Men, whose Interest it is to preserve *Geneva*, both from the *French* and the *Savoyards*, as being an Inroad into their Country; so that the Policy of the *Swissers* is their best Security. The famous Lake of *Geneva* runs thro' part of this City, and, in case of Necessity, may be let into the Ditches. This being a free City in Matters of Religion, and protecting those who by any Necessities have been driven out of their Native Countries, has great Trade, and is populous, insomuch, that it is thought to have







40000 Souls in it, and of them 6000 French Refugees.

2. *Thonan*, or *Tounon*, the chief Town of *Chablais*, 26 Miles E. of *Geneva*, on the Lake, 30 from *Annecy* to the N. E. In the Neighbourhood of this Town, and within the same County of *Chablais*, we have *Evian* standing upon the Lake, 5 Miles N. E. *Ripaille* 5 Miles off to the N. and *Aups* near the Frontiers of *Fossigny*, about 15 Miles to the S. E. The Prefectures of *Terniere* and *Galliard* are thrown into the same County, both which border upon *Geneva*, the former on the W. Side, and the latter on the S.

3. *Cluse*, the chief Town of *Fossigny*, standing upon the River *Arve*, 19 Miles S. of *Thonan*. In the same Barony is *Bonneville*, standing at the Foot of the Mountains on the River *Arve*, 16 Miles below *Cluse*, 15 from *Annecy* to the N. and 20 from *Geneva* to the S. E. being defended by an old Castle, and, perhaps, better intituled to the Character of the chief Town than *Cluse*. 3 Miles N. of *Bonneville* we meet with *St. Joire*, and 16 Miles S. E. upon the River *Arve*, with *Salanches*.

4. *La Roche*, 15 Miles almost W. of *Cluse*, *La Roche* standing in the D. of *Geneva*.

5. *Clairmont*, 20 Miles W. of *La Roche*, near *Clairmont* the Borders of *France*, in the same Dutchy.

6. *Annecy*, the chief Town of the D. of *Geneva*, standing on a Lake of the same Name, 14 Miles almost S. E. of *Clairmont*, about 20 Miles S. of *Geneva*, 24 Miles N. of *Chambery*, and about as many E. of *Bellay*. The Town is cut in several Places by little Streams flowing from the Lake, which form themselves into a River called *Troud*, to the great Conveniency

and Pleasure of the Inhabitants. The Titular Bishops of *Geneva* have resided here ever since their Expulsion. 'Twas burnt in 1448. and has never since recover'd its former Greatness. The *French* took it in 1630. and again in 1698. but restor'd it by the Treaty of *Turin* in 1696. In 1703. they seiz'd it a 3d time, but at present 'tis possess'd by the D. of *Savoy*. About 8 Miles South of *Annecy*, we meet *Albi*, in the same Dutchy, on the Borders of *Savoy*.

*Beaufort.* 7. *Beaufort*, 32 Miles almost S. E. of *Annecy*, on the *Iser*. This is the chief Town of the Prefecture of *Beaufort*, which belongs to proper *Savoy*.

*Conflans.* 8. *Conflans*, 12 Miles almost W. of *Beaufort*, near the same River, or near the Junction of its 2 Branches in proper *Savoy*.

*Bourget.* 9. *Bourget*, 27 Miles W. of *Conflans*, on a Lake of the same Name, near the Place where the River *Leisse* falls into it. This is in proper *Savoy*.

*Chambery.* 10. *Chambery*, the Metropolis of the Dutchy of *Savoy*, standing in proper *Savoy*, 7 Miles S. of *Bourget*, 66 N. W. of *Turin*, and 10 Miles N. W. of *Montmelian*; a rich, populous and well built City, took by some for the ancient *Forum Voconii*. It stands on a Plain, near the Confluence of 2 small Rivers, call'd *Albans* and *Leisse*, the former of which sends several Streams quite thro' it. 'Twas taken by the *French* in 1690. and restor'd by the Treaty of *Turin* in 1696. but the *French* have again seiz'd it in 1703. tho' 'tis not likely that they can hold it long: However, the *Savoyards* attack'd it in vain, Apr. 13. 1704.

*Montmelian.*

11. *Montmelian*, 8 or 10 Miles S. E. of *Chambery*, a small, but strong Place, on the W. Side of



of the *Iser*, and guarded with a Cittadel that covers the Head of an almost inaccessible Mountain. It stands on a Rock, which has a large Well cut out in it, to furnish the Garrison with fresh Water. The *French* took it in 1600. under *Henry IV.* after 4 Months Siege, and again, after a vigorous Resistance in 1691. but restor'd it by the Treaty of Peace at *Turin* in 1696. So that at present 'tis in the Hands of the Duke of *Savoy*, and guarded with a strong Garrison, and 'tis justly reckon'd the Key of *Savoy*. 12 Miles E. in by N. of *Montmelian* is *Aiguebelle*, where the *Savoy* Troops assembled in *March*, 1704.

Before we leave proper *Savoy*, we must take Notice of *Rumilly*, standing on a small River *Rumilly* that falls into the *Tioud*, about 8 Miles almost W. of *Annecy*, and about 6 Miles E. of the Frontiers of *Bugey*: As well as of *Aix* in the same *Aix*. County, standing at the Foot of the Mountains between *Chambery*, *Annecy* and *Rumilly*, about a Mile or 2 E. of the Lake of *Bourget*, being the chief Town of a Marquisate, and famous for its hot Baths made by the *Romans*, and known by them under the Name of *Aqua Gratiane*.

12. *Monstiers*, or *Moustiers*, 28 Miles E. of *Monstiers*. *Montmelian*, the chief Town of the *Tarantaise*, standing on the *Iser*, where the Brook *Doron* runs into it. 'Tis the Seat of an Archbishop, and not easily come at being guarded by Deflees and narrow Passes. The River *Iser* divides it into 2 Parts. In the same County we meet with *Sext*, standing higher up the *Iser*, about 17 Miles N. E. *St. Maurice*, about a Mile or two lower to the W. and *Briançon* 6 Miles N. W. near the Borders of *Beaufort*, or proper *Savoy*.



St. Jean de  
Mauri-  
enne.

13. St. Jean, or St. Jean de Maurienne, the chief Town of Maurienne, standing on the River Arche, 16 Miles almost S. of Moustiers, and 10 Miles from the Frontiers of Dauphiny to the E. an Episcopal See, more beautiful than strong, seated on a Plain. In the same County we have la Chambre, 7 Miles almost N. St. Julian, 5 Miles E. and St. Andree, 8 Miles E. of the last. St. Jean de Maurienne was the chief City of the Medulli, whence the first Princes of the House of Savoy were entituled Earls of Maurienne only.

To this Country retains that part of Bugey, which belongs to the Duke of Savoy by the Treaty of Lyons. I mean that Part of it which is bounded by the Rhone on the W. and N. the Lake of Bourget on the E. and proper Savoy on the S. and part of E. 'Tis only 24 Miles long from Loiffey to Longien, and 6 broad from the Rhone to the Mountain Chal.

Yenne.

Its Towns are Yenne, a little Wall'd Town upon the E. Side of the Rhone, 4 Miles S. E. of Belley in France; and Loiffey, a considerable Borough, and chief Town of a Barony, and the Suburbs of Pontbeauvoisin, a Town in Dauphiny upon the River Gue, the Boundary of this Province and Dauphiny.

So much for the Dutchy of Savoy. We proceed in the next Place to Piedmont.

## 2. The Principality of Piedmont.

**P**iedmont, part of the old Gallia Cisalpina, owes its present Name Pedemontium to its Situation at the Foot of Mountains. The greater part of it was conquer'd by Force of Arms

Arms by *Thomas* and *Peter*, Earls of *Savoy*, the former in 1210. and the latter (surnam'd *Charlemaign* the *Junior*) in 1256. since which Time the eldest Prince of *Savoy* is styl'd Prince of *Piedmont*. In the Year 1481. *Saluzzo* was annex'd to *Piedmont*, by the Marriage of a Daughter of the Family of *Saluzzo* to *Charles*, D. of *Savoy*. The River *Po* divides the whole Country into 2 Parts.

*Piedmont* has on the E. *Milan* and *Montferrat*, on the W. *Dauphiny* in *France*, and part of *Savoy*; on the N. *Wallisland* in *Switzerland*, on the N. W. *Savoy*; and on the S. the County of *Nice* and part of the State of *Genoua*. It is in Length 114 Miles, and in Breadth 80.

It is wonderfully fertile, compared with *Savoy*, very populous, and well water'd, abounding in Corn, Wine Fruit, Venison, Cattle, Hemp, Minerals, &c. It contains, besides Baronies and Lordships, 15 Marquisates, 52 Earldoms, and 160 Castles or Walled Places. The chief City of the whole is *Turin*.

It is divided into 10 Parts, which are thus situated: 1. D. of *Aouët*, the most Northern. 2. Ter. of *Beila*, on the S. E. of *Aouët*. 3. Prin. of *Masserano*, (a Sovereignty, 12 Miles long, and 10 broad) on the E. of *Beila*. 4. Seignior of *Vercels*, on the S. E. of *Masserano* and *Beila*. 5. Mar. of *Furea*, alias, the *Canavese*, on the W. of *Vercels*. 6. Coun. of *Asti*, on the S. E. of *Furea*. 7. Proper *Piedmont*, on the W. of *Asti*, containing the Territories of *Turin*, *Chieri*, *Savagliano*, *Cherasco*, *Coni*, *Mondovi*, and *Ceva*. 8. Mar. of *Susa*, on the W. or N. W. of Proper *Piedmont*. 9. Coun. of *Lucern*, on the S. of *Susa* and W. of *Piedmont*. 10. Mar.

10. Mar. of *Saluzzo*, on the S. of *Lucern*, and W. of *Piedmont*.

The Principal Towns are thus situated : 1. *Aoust*, the most N. Town of Note, (on the *Doria*.) 2. *Bardo*, 16 Miles nigh S. of *Aoust*, (on the *Doria*.) These are in *Aoust*. 3. *Beila*, the chief of *Beila*, 14 Miles E. of *Bardo*. 4. *Masseran*, under its own Prince, 4 Miles nigh E. of *Beila*. 5. *Vercels*, on the Borders of *Milan*, 22 Miles S. E. of *Masseran*. 6. *Santhia*, 14 Miles W. of *Vercels*; these 2 are in *Vercelli*. 7. *Furea*, or *Yrea*, 18 Miles W. of *Santhia*, (on the *Doria*.) 8. *Chivasso*, 13 Miles S. of *Furea*. These 2 are in *Furea*. 9. *Verua*, 22 Miles S. E. of *Furea* (on the *Po*.) 10. *Asti*, 13 Miles nigh S. of *Verua*, (nigh the *Stura*.) These 2 are in *Asti*. 11. *Chieri*, 18 Miles W. of *Asti*. 12. *Turin*, 8 Miles W. of *Chieri*, the Metropolis (on the *Po*.) 13. *Cherasco*, 22 Miles S. E. of *Turin*, (on the *Stura*.) 14. *Fossano*, 8 Miles S. W. of *Cherasco*, (on the *Stura*.) 15. *Coni*, or *Cuneo*, 8 Miles nigh S. of *Fossano*, (on the same River.) 16. *Mondovi*, 12 Miles E. of *Coni*. 17. *Ceva*, 8 Miles E. of *Mondovi*. These are all (except *Masseran*) under the Duke of *Savoy*. 18. *Susa*, on the Borders of *France*, (on the *Doria*.) 19. *Pignerol*, 20 Miles South of *Susa*. 20. *Lucern*, 5 Miles S. of *Pignerol*, (on the *Pelles*.) 21. *Carignan*, 18 Miles E. of *Lucern*, (on the *Po*) S. W. of *Turin*. 22. *Carmagnola*, 5 Miles nigh S. E. of *Carignan*. 23. *Raconiggi*, 4 Miles S. W. of *Carmagnola*. 24. *Savagliano*, 8 Miles S. of *Raconiggi*. 25. *Saluzzo*, 8 Miles W. of *Savagliano*, (on the *Po*.) 26. *Demont*, 15 Miles S. of *Saluzzo*. These are all under *Savoy*.

*Aouft* was call'd by the Ancients *Augusta Aouft. Prætoria*, from a Collony (as some alledge) ſent thither by *Augustus*, and 'twas there that *Augustus* had a Triumphal Arch erected for him, in Memory of the Victory he obtain'd over the People of the *Alps*. It ſtands on the N. Corner of *Italy*, adjoining to *Switzerland*, in th Valley of *Aouſte*, and is a ſtately large City. The whole Dutchy of this Name came to the Houſe of *Savoy* by *Amadeo II.* his Marriage to the Heireſs of *Suſa*, who likewise brought with her the Marquiſate of *Suſa* and the Territory of *Turin*. This Duke of *Savoy's* 2d Son is ſtyl'd Duke of *Aouft*. Beſides *Aouft* and *Bardo*, we meet with *Bardo*. nothing in this Dutchy but inconfiderable Villages, ſuch as *Briſogne*, 4 Miles S. of *Aouft*; and *Chañtillon*, 11 Miles S. E. of it.

The Territory of *Beila* is generally reckon'd *Beila*. part of the Lordſhip of *Vercelli*; and the Town which gives Name to it ſtands at the Foot of the Mountains. *Maſſeran* is ſeated on a Hill in the Conſines of *Milan*, and gives Name to a ſmall Principality, the Princes of which are Vaſſals to the Pope. The later Princes are of the Houſe of *Ferrera*. *Maſſeran*.

*Vercelli* ſtands on the W. Side of the *Seſſia*, *Vercelli*. upon the Conſines of *Milan*, about 10 or 12 Miles above the Confluence of that River with the *Po*, and 18 Miles E. in by N. of *Verue*. It belong'd formerly to *Milan*, but was given to *Amadeus III.* D. of *Savoy* as a Dowry with *Blanch*, the Daughter of *Philip Maria*, Duke of *Milan*. 'Tis well fortified, and defended with a Caſtle and Cittadel. The Garrifon of this Place ſally'd out *Apr.* 18. 1704. and ſurpriz'd the *French* Garrifon at *Oleggio*, a Neighbouring Frontier in



*Santhia.*

in that Part of *Milan* call'd the *Novarese*, standing upon the River *Ticino*. *Santhia*, another Town in the same Lordship, is famous for the Death of the Great *Francis d'Este*, Duke of *Modena*. In a Corner of this Lordship, that shoots in between the *Canavese*, or *Ivrea*, and the Territory of *Trino* in *Montferrat*, we have *Crescentino*, at a small Distance from the *Po*, over-against *Verue*. When the *French* over-run *Trino* in 1704. the Duke of *Savoy* retir'd to *Crescentino*.

*Ivrea.*

*Ivrea* is a Place of great Importance to the D. of *Savoy*, being a considerable Fortification, defended with a Castle and a Cittadel. *Chivasso* stands upon the River *Orco*, near its Confluence with the *Po*, about 12 Miles below *Turin*.

*Chivasso.*

*Verue.*

*Verue*, is a strong Fortification, seated upon the *Po*, over-against *Crescentino* (with which it has now a Bridge of Communication) upon the very Confines of *Montferrat*. It stands 18 Miles W. in by S. from *Vercelli*, 18 Miles almost W. of *Casal*, 11 Miles W. in by S. from *Trino*, and 19 Miles E. of *Turin*: Of late 'tis fortified by new Lines round it. All these Fortresses are still in the Hands of the D. of *Savoy*, who has lately repair'd them: But *Asti* was unfortunately seiz'd by the *French* in 1703. This *Asti* stands on the River *Tenara*, 25 Miles almost E. of *Turin*, upon the Confines of *Montferrat*. It belong'd formerly to the Dutchy of *Milan*, but the Emperor *Charles V.* gave it to the Duke of *Savoy*. It consists of a City, a Borough, a Fort, a Castle and a Cittadel, all well fortified. In the Dutchy of *Asti* we meet with *St. Damiano*, upon the very Borders of *Montferrat*, 10 Miles W.

*Asti.*

*St. Damiano.*

W. of the City of *Asti*; and *Villanova* upon the *Villanova*.  
Borders of *Piedmont*, properly so call'd, lying  
17 Miles W. of *Asti*.

As for *Piedmont*, properly so call'd, we now *French*  
include under that Name that which a few *Piedmont*.  
Years ago was call'd the *French Piedmont*, con-  
taining *Pignerol*, *Perouse*, *Briqueras*, &c. For by  
the Treaty of *Turin*, in 1696. 'twas restor'd to the  
D. of *Savoy*, notwithstanding the Cession that  
*Victor Amadeo I.* had made to *Lewis XIII.* of  
*France*.

The Metropolis of all this Country is *Turin*, *Turin*.  
or *Torino*, anciently *Augusta Taurinorum*, as be-  
ing the head City of the *Taurini*, once the In-  
habitants of this Tract. 'Tis situated in a Plain  
by the Foot of the Hills, upon the Banks of the  
River *Po*, which here begins to be navigable.  
It is no very large Place, but, by reason the  
Duke usually keeps his Court here, 'tis very rich  
and populous, and is of great Strength, being  
built almost square, and hath 4 Gates for En-  
trance. It is much strengthen'd by an excel-  
lent Cittadel, with 5 Bastions, standing at the  
Back of the Town, and serving as well to bridle  
as defend it. The old Buildings of the Town  
are not better than our *English* Towns; but  
there is one large Street of new Buildings, tall  
and uniform, and about the midst of it a large  
square Piazza, having on each Side a fair Cloi-  
ster, very handsome and sightly. It is an Uni-  
versity, and boasts of the first Use of Printing  
in *Italy*. Nigh to the City is a Park of the  
Duke's, 6 Miles in Circuit, full of Lakes, Woods,  
and pleasant Fountains, which makes it one of  
the sweetest Situations in *Europe*. The Castle  
where the Court was kept in former Times is  
an

an irregular old Building, with a dry Ditch round it: But the present Duke lives in a new Palace, the Design and Architecture of which is very magnificent. The Churches are all wonderful fine, and, besides all the other stately Buildings, there are 2 of a distinguishing Aspect, namely, a large Hospital, and an Academy for Exercises. Notwithstanding the great Strength of this Place, 'twas taken by the *French* in 1640. but the new Fortifications have made it much stronger than it was then. It lies 19 Miles E. of *Pignerol*, 28 Miles almost W. of *Asti*, and 20 Miles W. S. W. of *Verue*.

*Chieri.* *Chieri* is adorn'd with many goodly Churches, fair Convents, and noble Houses. Before it fell into the Hands of the D. of *Savoy* 'twas a considerable free Town. 2 Miles S. E. of *Chieri* is

*Cherasco.* *Riva*. In the Territories of *Cherasco* we have the City of that Name, famous for a Treaty between

*Fossano.* *Mantua* and *Savoy* in 1631. Then *Fossano*, an Episcopal See, which derives its Name from the wholesome Springs in its Neighbourhood. To these add

*La Cister- na.* *La Cisterna*, which lies 16 Miles N. in by E. of *Cherasco*, and 14 almost W. of *Asti*. *Coni* is a strong

*Coni.* Town and Castle, built on a Hill at the Confluence of the River *Stura* and *Ges*. The *French* took it in 1641. and attempted it again in 1691. but without Success. *Mondovi* stands on a Hill, at the

*Mondovi.* Foot of the *Appennines*, and was once a Part of *Monferrat*. 'Tis call'd, *Mondi*, *Mondevi*, *Mondovi* and *Mondevis*, and in *Latin*, *Mons Vici*, *Mons Realis*. This City has a noble Castle; and is very strong, and for Largeness and Populoufness is the 2d of *Piedmont*. It stands towards the Borders of the State of *Genoua* and the

the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, 2 Miles from the River *Tanaro*, 15 Miles E. of *Caneo*, and 18 S. of *Alba*. Heretofore it had an University, which is since remov'd to *Turin*. 'Twas made a Bishop's See in 1388. at the Request of *Theodorus II.* Marquess of *Montferrat*, of which it was then apart. Pope *Pius V.* was Bishop of this Place, when he was chosen Pope. 'Tis likewise famous for a Cathedral, founded by *Charles Emmanuel I.* Duke of *Savoy*, in which they pretend to preserve a miraculous Image of the Blessed Virgin. The People that live in the Territory of *Mondovi* are a sort of *Banditi*, who rebell'd against the Duke of *Savoy* in 1699. and were suppress'd with some Difficulty. *Ceva Ceva.* was formerly a Marquisate upon the Confines of *Final*.

*Susa* is a Marquisate running along by the *Susa*. Foot of the *Alps*, in the ordinary Thorough-Fare betwixt *France* and *Italy*. 'Twas one of the 7 Marquisates erected by *Otho III.* and was honour'd in ancient Times with a stately Sepulchre of *K. Coctius*, a King of the *Allobroges*, whence came the Name of *Alpes Coctiae*. The City is commanded by Mountains, and is not above 3 Miles off *Dauphiny*. The French took it in 1630. and fortified it strongly with a Castle upon a Rock, but afterwards restor'd it. They took it again in 1690. but surrender'd it by the Peace of *Turin* in 1696. However, they have invested it now again May, 1704. There is no other Town of Note in this Marquisate.

*Pignerol* is the Name of a Country, or Government, that was once call'd, *French Piedmont*, but being deliver'd to *Savoy* in 1696. is now reckon'd part of *Piedmont* properly so call'd.



*Pignerol.* call'd. Here we meet with the Towns of *Pignerol*, *Perouse* and *Brecherasco*. The first stands at the Foot of the *Alps* upon the River *Chiese*, upon the Confines of *Lucern* and *Dauphiny*. Before its late Surrender to the D. of *Savoy*, 'twas one of the strongest Forts in *Europe*, and its Castle commanded all the adjacent Valleys. Cardinal *Richelieu* took it in 1630. and by a Treaty concluded at *Cherasco* in 1631. the Duke *Victor Amadeus* sold it and *Perouse* (making in all 10 or 12 Villages or Towns) to the *French*, in Consideration of a Sum of Money, and the City of *Alba* in *Montferrat*. The present Duke laid Siege to it in 1693. but was forced to rise from before it, upon which ensued the bloody Battel of *Orbessan*, fought in Octob. 1693. Had the *French* continued in Possession of it, it might have prov'd a severe Bridle upon *Savoy*, for it afforded the *French* a commodious Pass from *France* to *Italy* on all Occasions; but by the Treaty concluded at *Turin* in 1696. 'twas dismantled, and deliver'd to the *Savoyard*. *Perouse* underwent the same Revolutions with *Pignerol*. It stands at the Foot of the *Alps*, 4 Miles N. of *Pignerol*, and gives Name to an adjacent Valley. *Brecherasco* is placed by some in the County of *Lucern*. It stands about 4 Miles S. W. of *Pignerol*, and 2 Miles N. of *Lucern*. It was taken and fortified by the *French* in 1592. and retaken afterwards by the *Savoyards*.

*Lucern.* *Lucern* is the Country commonly call'd, *The Valleys of the Vaudois*, whom the D. of *Savoy* has persecuted with so much Vigour. About 8 Miles N. W. of the Town of *Lucern*, we meet *Angrogna*. with *Angrogna*, and about 10 or 12 Miles N. of *St. Martryn*, with *St. Martryn*, 2 noted Valleys of these

these Protestants. Just upon the Borders of *Dauphiny*, and about 14 Miles N. in by W. of *Lucern*, we find *Miraboc*. The Inhabitants of this Country are said to derive their Name *Vaudois* from one *Vaud*, a Merchant of *Lyons*, who in 1160. began to discover the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, and having form'd a Party, fled with them to the Valleys of *Piedmont*. They underwent a miserable Persecution in 1688. and having fled to *Switzerland*, form'd there a Body in 1689. and invaded *Savoy*. In the Year 1690. they were recall'd, and restor'd to their Privileges, by the Mediation of *William III.* of *England*. But after the Treaty concluded at *Turin* in 1696. the Duke of *Savoy* renew'd his former Severity, till the Year 1703. in which he encouraged them to take up Arms to oppose the Incroachments of the *French*.

In the Territory of *Savigliano*, which lies between *Turin* and *Saluzzo*, we have the City of *Carignan* on the *Po* 6 Miles S. in by W. of *Turin*, *Carignan*. defended by a strong Castle, and accommodated with a Bridge over the *Po*. The *French* took it in 1691. but the D. of *Savoy* retook it that very Year. *Thomas Francis* of *Savoy*, the 5th Son of Duke *Charles Emmanuel I.* was styl'd Prince of *Carignan*. 5 Miles more S. we have *Raconiggi*. *Raconiggi*, standing on a small River, that falls into the *Po*, a little above *Carignan*. About 8 Miles further S. we have *Savigliano*, the Head *Savigliano* of this Territory, standing between 2 Rivers, *ano*. and that so conveniently, that Duke *Philbert Emmanuel* is said to have design'd to make it the Seat of his Residence. 5 Miles S. W. of *Savigliano* is *Busca*, one of the 7 Marquisates erected for the Sons of *Waleran*. In the same Territory

*Urbasco.* ritory must we reckon *Urbasco*, famous for that memorable Battel in 1693. and *Vigon*, lying 6 Miles W. in by S. of *Carignan*.

*Carmagnola.*

As for *Carmagnola*, it lies in the Territory of *Saluzzo*, which is cut off from the Marquisate of that Name by the Intervention of the Territory of *Savigliano*. It stands upon the Confines of *Savigliano* and *Chieri*, 2 Miles E. of the *Po*, and 8 Miles S. of *Turin*. 'Twas taken in 1588. during the Civil Wars of *France* (to which it and all *Saluzzo* belong'd) by *Charles Emmanuel*, D. of *Savoy*; and in 1601. *Henry IV.* confirm'd *Charles Emmanuel* in the Possession of this and all *Saluzzo*, by a solemn Treaty. The *French* took it in 1691. but the *Savoyards* retook it that same Year. 'Tis a Place of Strength.

*Saluzzo.*

In the Marquisate of *Saluzzo*, which lies on the W. Side of *Savigliano*, we meet with the City of *Saluzzo*, standing at the Foot of the *Alps*, on a small River that falls into the *Po*. 'Tis called *Saluti.e.* and *Augusta Vagiennorum*: 'Tis seated on a Hill, and was taken by the *French* in 1691. but they lost it that same Year. About half

*Centallo.*

way between *Coni* and *Savigliano*, we have *Centallo*, a small Place standing on the River *Grana*, about 2 Miles W. of the River *Stura*, which the D. of *Savoy* fortified not many Years ago. In the N. E. Corner of the Marquisate, 3 Miles almost N. of *Saluzzo*, stands *Stafarda*, just upon the Confines of *Savigliano*, where the *French* defeated the D. of *Savoy* in 1690. Between *Stafarda* and *Saluzzo* stands *Revello*, on the E. Side of the *Po*, about 2 Miles N. of *Saluzzo*.

*Stafarda.*

*Revello.*

13. County of Nice.

**N**ICE, or Nizza has on the E. the State of *Genoua* and part of *Piedmont*, on the W. *Provence* in *France*, on the N. *Piedmont*, and on the S. the *Mediterranean Sea*. 'Tis properly a Part of *Piedmont*.

It belongs to the D. of *Savoy*, but was possessed by *France* from 1691. to 1696. The Country was anciently inhabited by the *Vediantri*. It came to the House of *Savoy* in the 14 Century, having been formerly possess'd by the Counts of *Provence*: And in 1419. the Title of the Dukes of *Savoy* was confirm'd by a Treaty at *Chambery*.

Revolutions.

This Country is for the most part somewhat rough and mountainous, yet it is so well manur'd, that they have little need of their Neighbours, only some Places are defective in Wheat and Flesh; which they have in Times of Peace from *Provence* and *Piedmont*. The chief Place here is *Nice*.

'Tis divided into 4 Parts, which are thus situated: 1. Ter. of *Barcellona*, the most Northern. 2. Coun. of *Tenda*, on the S. E. of *Barcellona*. 3. Coun. of *Nice*, on the S. W. of *Tenda*. And 4. Coun. of *Boglio*, on the W. of *Nice*. To these we may join the Principality of *Oneglia*, in the Bounds of the State of *Genoua*, it being under the D. of *Savoy*, as well as the Marquisate of *Dole-Aqua*.

Division.

The Towns of Note lie thus: 1. *Barcellona*, the most Northern Town on the Borders of *France*, about 9 Miles E. in by S. of *Embrun* in *Dauphiny*. It stands upon a small River,

*Barcellona*.



call'd, *Hubay*, and was built, or rebuilt, by *Raymond V.* Earl of *Provence*, in 1631. who gave it this Name, in Memory that his Ancestors came into *Provence* from *Barcellona* in *Spain*.

'Tis a Town of no great Extent, and the Country which goes by its Name is chiefly a Valley.

*Varo.*

*Poget.*

About 13 Miles S. E. of this Place, we have *Varo*, a small Place near the Mountains. *Poget* is another Place in this Territory, as well as the Valley of *Etienne*, which has its own particular Governour.

*Tenda.*

2. Moving S. E. from *Barcellona*, we come upon *Tenda*, the chief Town of the County of that Name, at the Distance of 45 Miles from the former. This County pass'd from the Family of *Lascais*, its former Proprietors, under the Title of Counts of *Tenda*, to the Duke of *Savoy*, by the Marriage of the Heiress to a natural Son of the House of *Savoy*, in 1501. The Town lies among the *Appennine* Mountains, upon the Confines of *Piedmont*, and the Territory of *Genoua*. It has a Mountain near it, call'd, *Le Col de Tende*, and a very strong Castle. The Town is little, but pretty enough. It stands upon a small River, that falls a little lower into the River *Livenza*. About 5 Miles to the S. E. of it is a small Town, call'd *Briga*, within the same County.

*Boglio.*

3. Thirty Miles W. of *Tenda*, we come at *Boglio*, the chief Town of the County of that Name. In former Times this County was in the Hands of its own Sovereigns of the Family of *Grimaldi*, but was adjudg'd to the House of *Savoy* by way of Confiscation, upon an Arraignment for High-Treason, in the Time of Duke *Charles Emmanuel*; and though the Son of the

ac.

arraign'd Count was afterwards restor'd to his Sovereignty, yet the Dutcheſs of *Savoy* eluded the Restoration in 1642. and ſo the Family lies out of it to this Day. The Town, which is call'd *Bueil*, or *Boglio*, ſtands upon the very Limits of *Provence*, and in the N. Corner of its own County.

4. Steering from *Boglio* S. in by E. quite *Nice*. down to the Sea-side, we meet with *Nice* or *Nicea*, alias, *Nizza* and *Nicia*, a great, ſplendid and populous City, that gives Name to the whole Country, and a Biſhop's See, ſubject formerly to the Archbiſhop of *Embrun* in *France*. It ſtands upon the *Mediterranean*, 2 Miles from the Mouth of the River *Varo*, 7 Miles W. of Port *Monaco*, and 8 Miles E. S. E. of *Vence* in *Provence*. This Town, which is the moſt Western of any Note in *Italy*, was built at firſt by the *Marſilians* in Comemoration of a Victory over the *Ligurii*. Then it became ſubject to the Kings of *Burgundy*, and afterwards to the Counts of *Provence*, from whom it dropp'd into the Hands of *Savoy*, as above. In 1538. Pope *Paul III.* had an Interview here with *Francis I.* K. of *France*, and the Emperor *Charles V.* at which they agreed to a Truce of 10 Years. 'Tis a Place ſo naturally ſtrong, that in 1545. when its Fortifications were but ordinary, the Caſtle held out againſt the *French*, in Conjunction with the *Turks*, commanded by *Barbaroſſa*. 'Tis beautified with a neat Cathedral, a rich Jeſuits Chappel, an impregnable Cittadel, and a Palace well furniſh'd with rich Hangings, Pictures and *Baſſe Relievo's* in Marble. The Count *Laſcaris*, whoſe Anceſtors were Sovereigns of *Tenda*, lives in it, and is the principal

and most wealthy Nobleman here. 'Twas first fortified by Duke *Charles*, upon Occasion of some Words of the Duke of *Bourbon*, insinuating, That the Dukes of *Savoy* knew not the Importance of that Situation; and the Cittadel was added afterwards by *Emmanuel Philipbert*. On the Declivity of the adjacent Mountains there are many little Houses, that make a pleasant Prospect from the Sea. To conclude, this strong Fortress was taken by the *French* in 1691. and restor'd to the Duke of *Savoy* by the Treaty of *Turin* in 1696.

*Villa Franca.*

Two or Three Miles E. of *Nice* stands *Villa Franca*, alias, *Olivula*, a small, but strong Place, with a large Port at the Bottom of high Hills, which shelter the Harbour, and make it very safe, the Entry of it being defended with a Castle of vast Strength, seated on a Rock. It was first built in 1295. by *Charles II.* King of *Naples* and Earl of *Provence*. Near this Place the *French* defeated *Prosper Colonna*, in 1516. It has a strong Cittadel, which was built by Duke *Emmanuel Philipbert*. The *French* took it in 1691. and restor'd it in 1696, by Virtue of the Peace of *Turin*. Between *Villa Franca* and *Nice*

*St. Albar.*

*La Scarena.*

*Sospello.*

*Lantosca.*

lies *St. Alban*, a Fort of Importance. 6 Miles N. of *Villa Franca*, is *La Scarena*, an Inland Town in the same County, standing upon a River that falls into the Sea on the E. Side of *Nizza*. 5 Miles E. S. E. of *La Scarena*, we find *Sospello*, a small Vicariat upon the River *Bibera*, which joins the *Mediterranean* at *Ventimiglia*, in the Territory of *Genoua*. 12 Miles N. W. of *Sospello* is *Lantosca*, standing upon the River *Visubia*, which joins the *Varo* upon the Limits of *Provence*, about 10 or 12 Miles N. W. of

of Nice. To the E. of the County of *Nizza* we have the Marquisate of *Dole-Aqua*, which is thrown in as a Part of *Nice*, to which it joins on one Side, being furrounded on the other 3 by the Territory of *Genoua*. The River *Nervia* runs thro' it from N. to S. and the River *Rodda* washes it on the S. about a League and a Half above its falling into the Sea at *Ventimiglia*.

5. If we steer E. from *Nizza*, coasting by the Shore-side, we'll find *Oneglia*, a Sea-Port at the Distance of 45 Miles. The Principality which owes its Name to this Town is thrown into *Nice*, as being part of the Duke of *Savoy's* Dominions; tho', indeed, 'tis furrounded by the Territory of *Genoua*. 'Tis sever'd from the E. Side of *Nice* by an Intervention of the *Rivera Diponant* of *Genoua*, to the Breadth of 7 or 8 Miles. It belong'd formerly to the House of *Daria*, who either exchanged it, or sold it to *Emmanuel Philipbert*, Duke of *Savoy*, in 1576. And in 1620. Duke *Charles Emmanuel* made it a Principality; within which, 8 Miles N. W. of *Oneglia*, is *Marco*, a Town dignified with the Title of a Lordship. The whole Country is mostly a Valley, and wonderfully fertile in excellent Vines, Fruits and Olives; and the City of *Oneglia* is the most celebrated Place in *Italy* for good Oil. About a Mile or two N. of *Oneglia* there is a small Place, call'd, *Olivetto*. And thus we conclude our Account of the County of *Nice*.



## 4. Dukedom of Montferrat.

**Bounds.** *Montferrat*, alias, *Montisferrat* and *Mons Ferratus*, has on the E. *Milan*, and a little of the State of *Genoua*, on the W. and N. *Piedmont*, and on the S. the State of *Genoua*. It is in Length 62 Miles, and in Breadth 48. 'Tis divided from the Dominions of *Genoua*, and comprehends most of the Country, call'd, *Liguria Cisappennina*.

**Soil.** This Country is very Hilly, and seems to be nothing but a continual Heap of Mountains; yet here are Mountains of such wonderful Fruitfulness, that they will hardly give place to any Valley in *Europe*, and some think it had its Name *a Feracitate*, from its Fertility. The chief Town is *Casal*.

**Revolutions.** 'Twas honour'd with the Title of a Dukedom in 1570. In 1535. it came to the House of *Mantua*, by the Marriage of *Margaret*, Daughter of *Boniface*, the last Earl of *Montferrat*, who was of the Family of the *Paleologi*. Formerly the Territory of *Canaveze* was part of it, which by the Treaty of *Cherasco* in 1631. was granted to the Duke of *Savoy*, together with that part of *Montferrat* that lies N. of the *Po*, upon the Confines of *Piedmont*. And in 1681. the Duke of *Mantua* sold *Casal* to the *French* King. So that now *Montferrat* (excluding *Spigno*) is divided between 3 Proprietors.

**Division.** 'Tis divided into 5 Parts or Territories, which are thus situated: 1. Territory of *Trino* (under *Savoy*) the most Northern: Chief Town *Trino*. 2. Territory of *Casal*, under *France* (by a Right deriv'd from *Mantua*) on the S. of *Trino*, chief Town *Casal*. 3. Ter. of *Acqui* (under the D. of

of Mantua) on the S. of Casal: Chief Town *Acqui*.  
 4. Marquisate of *Spigno*, under its own Prince,  
 12 Miles long, and 70 broad, in the Bounds of  
*Acqui*: And, 5. Territory of *Alba* (under Savoy)  
 on the W. of *Spigno* and *Acqui*.

The principal Towns are thus situated:

1. *Trino*, a Town of little Strength at a small *Trino*.  
 Distance from the *Po* to the N. given by *Mantua*  
 to Savoy in 1630. but seiz'd by the French in  
 1704. It stands 9 Miles N. W. of *Casal*, and 11  
 Miles E. in by N. of *Verue*. 'Tis given out, that  
 the French design to fortifie it. 'Twas upon a  
 March from *Trino* to *Crescentino* (the last lying  
 14 Miles W. of the former) that the Savoyards  
 and Imperialists were attack'd by the French, and  
 the latter took Major-General *Vaubonne* Prisoner,  
 May, 1704. About 2 Miles W. of *Trino* stands  
*Palazzolo*, a small Place between 2 small Rivers *Palazzolo*.  
 that run into the *Sesia*, and 2 Miles N. of that  
*Montarolo*. 9 Miles E. of *Trino*, and 6 Miles  
 W. of the Confluence of the *Sesia* and the *Po*,  
 is *Villanova*, a Village in which the famous *Paul Villanova*.  
*Diack* was taken Prisoner by the Duke of *Ven-*  
*dosme*, Apr. 3. 1704. Within half a Mile of that  
 is *Riva*, on the *Garlina*.

2. Steering 8 Miles S. from *Trino*, you come *Casal*.  
 to *Casal*, the Metropolis of *Montferrat*, standing  
 on the *Po*, 38 Miles E. of *Turin*, and 17 Miles  
 E. of *Verue*. This Place was called by the  
*Ligurians*, *Bodencomagus*, and by the *Romans*,  
*Industria* and *Sedula*. In 1474. Pope *Sixtus IV.*  
 erected it into a Bishoprick, under the Arch-  
 bishop of *Milan*, at the Request of *Gulielmus*  
*Paleologus*, Marquess of *Montferrat*. 'Tis fa-  
 mous for sustaining many Sieges, and particu-  
 larly for the Defeat of the Spaniards in 1640.  
 at

at which Time the *French* took it, and lost it again in 1652. after which the *Spaniards* surrender'd it to the D. of *Mantua*, and he sold it to the *French* King in 1681. The *French* made it a strong and regular Fortification, with a Castle and Cittadel of great Importance. But it was dismantled in 1695. by Virtue of the Articles of Capitulation with the Duke of *Savoy*, who lay then before it. The ill Air in which it stands, and the frequent Revolutions it has undergone, thro' the various Pretensions of Princes, make it but thin of Inhabitants. A Mile to the E. of *Casal* is *Frafcinetto*, a small Place on the S. Side of the *Po*. 14 Miles W. of *Casal*, and 4 Miles E. of *Verue*, is *Galiano*, a small Place upon the E. Side of the *Po*, where the *French* cross'd that River in May, 1704. with a Design to invest *Verue*, but did not then put their Design in Execution. 16 Miles almost W. of *Casal*, and a League S. of *Verue*, you have *Morusingo*, a small Frontier-Village.

Opposite to *Galiano*, on the other Side of the River, is *Fontanetto*, where the *French* incamp'd upon the Occasion last mention'd, 6 Miles E. of *Crescentino*, and 8 Miles W. in by S. of *Trino*.

In the same Territory, upon the S. W. Point, just upon the Borders of *Piedmont*, is *Piova*, a large Village possess'd in 1703. by the Duke of *Savoy's* Forces, but 'twould seem they have left it of late. Going up the River *Po* from *Casal*, a Mile and a Half W. you have *Pontestura*, on the S. Side of the River.

3. Marching 20 Miles directly S. from *Casal*, we come to *Nizza*, in the Territory of *Acqui*, call'd, *Nizza della Paglia*, by way of Distinction from *Nice*, on the *Mediterranean* Shore. This Place

Place has likewise had its own Share of Troubles in the Civil Wars of that Country. It lies just between *Asti* and *Acqui*, 11 Miles S. E. of the former, and 9 Miles N. W. of the latter, viz. *Acqui*, the head Town of the Territory, call'd, *Acque Statellæ*, *Statellæ* and *Statyellæ*. It stands near the *Appennines*, on the River *Bormio*, 20 Miles E. of *Alba*, and belongs (as well as *Asti*) to the Duke of *Mantua*, now under the Protection of the *French*. 'Tis an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Milan*, and famous for hot Medicinal Waters. About a Mile N. E. of *Nizza* is *Castelnuovo*, lately fortified by the *French*.

*Acqui.*

4. Seventeen Miles W. in by S. of *Nizza* stands *Alba*, alias, *Alba Pompeia*, an important Place, near the Confines of *Piedmont*, on the E. Side of the River *Tanero*, the same River that shews *Asti* to the N. and *Cherasco* to the S. of this Place. 'Tis an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Milan*, given by the Duke of *Mantua*, its first Proprietor, to the Duke of *Savoy*, in 1631. Having undergone many Revolutions, its Inhabitants are but very thin. The Duke has lately repair'd its Fortifications, to secure it from the *French*.

*Alba.*

*Cherasco.*

5. Towards the S. End of the Territory of *Alba*, we spy the the Marquisate of *Spigno*, or *Spin*, wedg'd in between this Territory and that of *Acqui*, being surrounded by the latter on the W. the E. and the N. Sides, and cover'd by the former on the W. So that it lies, as it were, in the Heart of *Acqui*. *Spin*, the chief Town, lies 8 Miles S. of *Acqui*, and 18 Miles N. W. of *Savona*, in the Territory of *Genova*.

Since



Since we are now so far South, we'll take a passing View of the Dominions of *Genoua*, that run along the Coast of the *Mediterranean*.

### The State of *Genoua*.

Bounds.

THE State of *Genoua* is a Sea-Province, on the S. of *Monferrat* and *Milan*, being a great Part of the Old *Liguria*, lying on the *Tyrrhenian*, Sea. It includes not only the Coasts belonging to that Republick, but all the Country near the Coast, extending from *Monaco* on the W. to *Lune Distrutha* on the E. about 155 Miles all along the Coast, with the Breadth of about 30 Miles. It makes as 'twere Two Wings, in the Middle of which stands *Genoua*, and the Wing to the W. is call'd, *Riviera di Ponant*, or the Western Coast, as that to the E. is call'd, *Riviera di Levant*, or the Eastern Coast. Some include in the Western Coast *Nice*, and the Principality of *Oneglia*, both which are describ'd above.

Soil.

As for the Bounds of the State of *Genoua*, it has the *Mediterranean* or *Tyrrhenian* Sea on the S. *Nice* and *Piedmont* on the W. the D. of *Florence* on the E. and the D. of *Parma*, *Milan* and *Monferrat* on the N. That part of it which lies next the Sea, is wonderfully fruitful by Nature, and much improv'd by Art and Industry. The Coast shews so many Villages and fine Cities, especially towards *Genoua*, that one may take it for one continued City. The Republick is govern'd under a Duke (that's chang'd every Two Years) and Two Senates or Councils. Formerly it had many Islands under it in the *Mediterranean* Sea, but now it has only *Corfica* and *Capraia*. It has produc'd 3 or 4 Popes, and Great Per-

Persons for all manner of Things. The chief Trade of this Country lies in Fruits, Confections, and Pickles.

In former Times the Republick of *Genoua* extended their Empire to the *Tanais*, and were Masters of all the Coast of *Asia*, as well as of the Islands of *Cyprus*, *Scio*, *Lesbos*, &c. Whereas now they have no Islands but *Capraia*, and that of *Corfica*, which bears the Title of a Kingdom; and upon the Account of which their Doge is crown'd with a Crown of Gold, and has a Scepter in his Hand, at his Installment. And as for their Dominions upon the Continent, they have but this narrow Slip of a Country that lies now before us, and after you leave the Shore but a few Miles, shews only barren and impracticable Mountains. Nay, even of this Country, some Parts do belong to other Potentates; particularly *Monaco* to a Prince of its own; *Oneglia* to the D. of *Savoy*; and *Final* to the K. of *Spain*. Ever since the Bombardment of *Genoua* in 1684, the *French* King has kept 'em so much in Awe, that they have not dared either to increase their Gallies (which are but Five) nor build new Forts. Indeed, upon the Mountains adjacent to *Genoua*, they have Fortifications that are believ'd to extend 25 Miles. From the Expence they have been at in these, and making their Two Moles, especially the New one, it may be seen they'll spare nothing necessary for their publick Safety and Service. The Revenue of the Republick is only 1200000 Crowns, but they are much in Debt. They maintain about 4000 Troops. The Number of their Subjects is esteem'd to be 330000, which they compute thus: In the City of *Genoua* 80000 Souls; in the

Revolu-  
tions.  
  
Vil-

Villages and Cities on the W. 120000; and on the E. 100000; in the the Island of *Corfica*, 100000. They have lately cast some new Culverines of a prodigious Length, and imploy'd some *French* Refugees, and others, in making 'em Bombs for their future Defence.

*Corfica.*

The Dominions of *Genoua* upon the Continent are so mountainous, that they afford but very little Bread-Corn; but their Want of arable Lands is supply'd by the Sea and the fat Country of *Lombardy*. They abound, however, with Wine, the best Oil, and fruitful Trees: And *Corfica*, which lies 100 Miles out at Sea, and is 400 Miles in Compass, is a plentiful Island, abounding with good Wines and much Fruit. Upon this Island the *Genouese* have 2 Forts, one at *Calvi* towards *Genoua*, and another at *Boniface* towards *Sardinia*. They have only 150 Men in the former, and 200 in the latter. We come now to shew how the Places upon the Continent stand.

*Monaco.*

To begin with the W. Coast: The most Western Place we there meet with is *Monaco*, a little, but well fortified Town, on the Top of a Rock looking down to the Sea, giving Name to a Principality subject to its own Princes of the Family of *Grimaldi*, but under the Protection of *France*. It lies 6 or 7 Miles E. in by S. of *Villa Franca*, and has a very good Harbour. The Principality is so small, that, besides this Place, it comprehends only some barren Hills and a small Village, call'd, *Rocca-bruna*, lying 2 Miles more E. and a little Town, call'd, *Monton*, a Mile or two yet more E. both on the Sea-side. The People of *Provence* call

*Ma-*

*Monaco, Mourgues, and the Latins call'd it, Herculis Monaci Portus.*

In *Monaco* is the Prince's Palace, uniform, capacious, and well furnish'd with Pictures, Plate, and rich Hangings; and here did that Prince lodge and splendidly entertain the Earl of *Castlemain*, when he went on his Embassie to *Rome*. This Prince had been long under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, who laid such Impositions on him, that of late Years he put himself under that of the *French* King, and lives for the most part at *Paris*, having a considerable Pension allow'd him in *France*. That King employ'd him as his Minister at *Rome*. Besides a Garrison of 600 Soldiers, pay'd by the *French* King, the Prince has a Company of *Swiss* for his own Guards.

Coasting along 9 Miles E. from *Monaco*, we arrive at *Ventimiglia*, *Allintemelium* and *Ventimelum*, a Sea-port Town, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Milan*, but subject to the *Genouese*. On the same Coast stands *St. Remo*, 10 Miles N. E. of the former. The Ancients call'd it, *Fanum Romuli*. 'Tis subject to the *Genouese*, and is a Place of some Importance, being seated in a pleasant Valley, or rather a shelving Ground, which tho' it be the Declivity of stony barren Mountains, affords such an ample and delightful Prospect of Olive, Fig, Orange and Limon-Trees, and these so intermix'd with Palms and Mulberries, that, perhaps, a pleasanter is no where to be seen. These Palms bear Dates, but not sufficiently and kindly ripen'd, and the Trees are chiefly nourish'd on the Score of their Branches, which are shipp'd off for *Rome*, *Germany*, and other Places, for the Use



Use of the Roman Catholicks, on *Palm Sunday*: They are also sold at a good Value to the *Jews*, as being necessary to their eating the *Paschal Lamb*.

*Triola.* If you strike 10 Miles N. from *St. Remo*, towards the Inland Parts, you'll see *Triola*, a Town within the Dominions of *Genoua*, standing among the Mountains, which I conceive to be a Place of little Importance, because Authors take no Notice of it.

*Oneglia.* Steering along the Coast 10 Miles E. N. E. from *St. Remo*, you have *Oneglia*, the head Town of a Principality of that Name, that runs up the Country N. N. W. and reaches almost to the Marquisate of *Ceba* in *Piedmont*. This Principality is subject to the Duke of *Savoy*, and for that Reason we brought it in with *Nice*.

*Albenga.* From *Oneglia* we travel 10 Miles N. E. to *Albenga*, alias, *Albigaunum*, a Sea-Port over-against a little Rock, or Island, call'd, *l'Isolotto d'Albenga*, formerly a considerable Town, but now decay'd. 'Tis subject to the *Genouese*, being an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Genoua*. Near this Place upon the Coast lies a small, but very pleasant Place, call'd, *Luano*, where the Prince *d'Oria* has a noble charming Palace.

*Final.* From *Albenga* we travel 11 or 12 Miles N. E. to *Final*, the head Town of a Marquisate of the same Name belonging to the King of *Spain*, the last Marquess having sold it to *Spain* in 1599. or, as some will have it, the *Spaniard* surpriz'd it in 1602. and put to Death the last Marquess, who was of the Family of *Caretto*. The Town stands on the Sea-side, not ill fortified, and is guard-

guarded with a strong Castle on the Top of a Hill, the Avenues of which are secur'd by a Fort. The Marquisate is not above 6 Miles in Length from W. to E. towards the Shore, being bounded at each End with the Points of the Mountains; but it runs up among the Mountains 12 or 14 Miles N. and upon the N. Side is 14 Miles broad.

*Final* is the only Sea-Port that belongs to the State of *Milan*, but was stipulated to the King of *France* in the Treaty of Partition. Its Fortifications were much neglected in the Reign of the last King of *Spain*, and the *Spanish* Gallies did not put in there, as they were wont to do, but made *Genoua* their Passage to *Milan*. Whether its Fortifications are put into a better Condition, since it came into the Hands of the King of *France* and his Grandson, Time will discover.

Upon the E. Limits of the Marquisate of *Final*, towards the Sea, and 6 Miles E. in by N. from the City of *Final*, stands *Noli*, on a pleasant Plain by the Sea side, without a Harbour. 'Twas formerly a free small Republick, but now 'tis Tributary, under the Jurisdiction of *Genoua*, and a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Genoua*. The City is reputed very ancient, as being built 300 Years before *Rome*.

Upon the same Coast stands *Vado*, 5 Miles further N. E. being a small Town of no great Note; but about a Mile or two to the E. of it stands a larger City, namely, *Savona*, defended by a Cittadel and 2 Fortresses, being an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Milan*. It had once a very large and good Harbour; but that was stopp'd up by the *Genouese*, upon the

Jealousie of its being too much favour'd by *Francis I.* King of *France*. This is the 2d City of the *Genouese* Dominions, formerly subject to the Duke of *Savoy*, and he still maintains his Pretensions to it. In and about it most of the noble *Genouese* have their Country-Houses. Going further E. along the Coast you come to *Warazzo*, a poor sorry Place.

These are all the Places of any Note upon the Western Coast of the Dominions of *Genoua*. So we move next to the City of *Genoua* it self, which commences the Eastern Coast.

*Genoua.*

*Genoua* is a City of great Antiquity, standing upon the *Mediterranean* Shore. 25 Miles E. N. E. from *Savona*, 62 Miles S. of *Milan*, and 80 Miles S. E. of *Turin*. 'Twas sack'd by the *Carthaginians* above 200 Years before *Christ*, and afterwards rebuilt by the *Romans*. In 935. it was burnt by the *Saracens*, and afterwards rebuilt with more Magnificence than before, by the *Doge* of *Venice*. After this it became more famous than ever by Navigation, Commerce and Wars, and in 1133. was dignified with the Title of an Archbishoprick, as a Reward for the Service their Fleets did in the Holy Wars against the *Saracens*. Thus they rose to be very great, and extended their Conquests to a large Compass, till they fell into a War with the *Venetians* upon the Account of *Creet*, and that, in Conjunction with their own Civil Wars, and the Opposition of the *Turks*, prov'd the Instrument of their Fall. In 1458. the Sovereignty of the State was made over to the K. of *France*, and continued in his Hands till the Imprisonment of *Francis I.* in 1528. After that it put it self under the Protection of *Spain*, in Resentment

ment of which the King of *France* bombarded it in 1684. and beat down the *Doge's* Palace, and many other stately Buildings; the melancholy Monuments of which Tragedy are yet to be seen. The Palace is now again well repair'd, and by good Luck, most of their publick Edifices, which in Effect are magnificent to the last Degree, escaped at that Juncture. Some private Persons in this City are very rich, but the publick Treasury is very low.

*Genoua* stands in the Form of a Theatre, at the Bottom of a little Gulf, upon the Ascent of an Hill, opening its Bosom to the Sea; so that the Port lies open, and affords but ordinary Anchorage. 'Tis so full of stately and regular Buildings, Palaces, Churches, Hospitals, Monasteries, &c. that its proverbial Epithet in *Italy* is, *Genoua la Superba*. The Situation of the Town is very inconvenient for Coaches, for it lies upon a Descent, and the Streets are uneven and narrow, especially in the lower Part of the Town, where the Houses are 6 or 7 Story high. In fine, it affords an admirable Prospect, and has a magnificent Suburbs, called, *St. Pietro di Arena*, where the *Germans*, under the Conduct of General *Visconti*, halted in 1703. after the Action of *Seravalle*, near the Confines of *Milan*.

Steering from *Genoua* E. or rather S. E. we find the Eastern Coast full of Rocks, and the Inland Parts as mountainous as those of the Western. 20 Miles almost E. of *Genoua*, we see *Rapallo*, a Sea-Town standing upon a little Gulf of the same Name, with a Harbour to it; and upon the Side of this Gulf is a Cape, called, *Capo di Monte*. 3 Miles E. from *Rapallo* stands



- Portofino.* a small Place, called, *Portofino*. 2 Miles further E. in by S. is *Chiavari*, a small Place under the *Genouese*, standing on the same Coast. About
- Chiavari.*
- Lavagna.* 2 Miles E. in by N. of *Chiavari*, you see *Lavagna*, or *Lebonia*, a little Sea-Port Town at the Mouth of the River *Entella*. Steering 5 Miles almost S. from hence, you come at *Sestri*, alias *Sestri* or *Cestre di Levante*, to distinguish it from another *Sestri*, 2 Miles W. of *Genoua*, a little Town upon the outermost Point of a small Promontory.
- Sestri.*
- Brugnetto.* 18 Miles E. N. E. of *Sestri* is *Brugnetto*, or *Bruniacum*, a small Inland Town lying 8 or 10 Miles from the Sea, at the Foot of the *Appennines*, upon the River *Vara*. 'Tis an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Genoua*. 12 Miles
- Spezza.*] S. E. of *Brugnetto* stands *Spezza*, or *Spedia*, at the Bottom of a Gulf of the same Name; and
- Sarzana.*] 5 Miles almost E. of that is *Sarzana*, a little Inland Town upon the River *Magra*, upon the Confines of the Dutchy of *Carrara* and *Massa*, defended by a strong Castle, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Pisa*. 2 Miles further S. and nearer the Mouth of the same River, you have a small Town, call'd, *Luna*, or *Lune di Strutta*, the furthest Eastern Boundary of the State of *Genoua*, upon the Ruines of which *Sarzana* rose, the Bishoprick of *Luna* being translated in 1450. to *Sarzana* by Pope *Nicholas V.* a Native of the latter. All these Places are under the Jurisdiction of *Genoua*. About 4 Miles S. in by E. of *Spezza* is a *Genouese*
- Lariche.* Fort, called, *Lariche*, in which the Duke of *Somerset* was shot.

Having thus dispatch'd the Eastern Coast of *Genoua*, we return again to the Center, I mean the City of *Genoua* it self, from whence we are  
now

now to travel over the Mountains to the State of *Milan*. At the W. End of the Town of *Genoua* lies *St. Pietro di Arena*, mention'd above. 15 Miles W. in by N. from thence lies *Voltaggio*, *Voltaggio*. in the Road to *Milan*, a small Town among the Mountains in the Dominions of *Genoua*, and not far from thence *Rocheeta*, a Frontier-Castle. 12 Miles further N. lies *Seravalle*, on a small Tract *Seravalle*. of the *Genouese* Dominions, that runs in between 2 Points of *Milan*. This stands among the Mountains, call'd, *St. Sebastian*, where the Action happen'd in 1703. between the *French*, commanded by the Duke of *Vendosme*, and a *German* Detachment, under General *Visconti*. Just by *Seravalle*, a little more to the E. stands *Novi*. *Novi*. a small Frontier of *Genoua*, upon the Road leading to *Tortona* in the State of *Milan*, which *Tortona*. is but 6 Miles off. And so adieu to the State of *Genoua*.

### The State of Milan.

GOing N. from the State of *Genoua*, we fall *Bounds*. in with that of *Milan*, which, abating for 2 Corners that shoot out on the W. Side, and one on the E. is almost Quadrangular. It has on the S. the Dominions of *Genoua*, on the E. the D. of *Mantua* and *Parma*, and the Dominions of the State of *Venice*, on the N. *Switzerland* and the *Grisons*, and on the W. *Montferrat* and *Piedmont*. 'Tis 155 Miles long, and 115 broad.

This is reckon'd the richest and noblest *Revolu-* *Dukedom* in *Christendom*, and has undergone *tions*. many *Revolutions*. 'Twas possess'd by the *Lombards* till 774. that *Charles* the Great put an

End to the Kingdom of the *Lombards*. It continued under his Family and the Emperors of *Germany* till 1161. that *Barbarossa* raz'd it to the Ground. In 1221. it shook off the Imperial Yoak, and became a Republick. In 1277. it fell under Viscounts tributary to the Emperor, the 8th of whom was made a Duke in 1395. The Marriage of a Daughter of this first Duke to *Lewis*, Duke of *Orleans*, furnish'd the *French* with Pretensions to claim a Title to the Dutchy, which they came to possess by Conquest in 1501. *Maximilian* the Emperor retriev'd it out of the *French* Hands in 1513. and his Brother *Francis* succeeded as Duke of it in 1519. *Francis* I. K. of *France*, took it again, and lost it in 1521. And at last *Francis* being taken Prisoner, renounced all Pretensions to *Milan*, by the Peace of *Chambray* in 1529. And upon the Death of *Francis Sforza*, the then Duke, which happen'd in 1535. 'twas by *Charles* V. united for ever to the Crown of *Spain*, under which it is still, and feudatory to the Emperor; but at present in the Possession of the Duke of *Anjou*.

Soil.

The Soil is extreamly fruitful, plain, well water'd, very full of People, and consequently well improv'd. It abounds especially with Vines and Barley: The Fertility is such, that their Grounds produce sometimes 4, and generally 3 Crops of Hay, their Grounds being cut into small Fields, and so bounded by Canals, that they may be floated at Pleasure, and there being several Lakes in the N. Parts, of which in their proper Places. 'Tis rul'd by a Governour sent thither by the King of *Spain*, who used to exact vast Sums of Money from so rich

rich a Country. But at present 'tis imbroil'd in War. The chief Town is *Milan*.

The chief Rivers are: 1. The *Po*, which Rivers, runs quite thro' this Province from E. to W. leaving the greatest Half on the N. Side. It passes by the Neighbourhood of *Valenza* and *Pavia*, and washes *Cremona* and *Casal Maggiore*, and so runs thro' the *Mantuese* and the Territories of the Church to the Gulf of *Venice*. 2. The *Tesino*, which rising from the *Alps*, and running thro' the Lake *Maggiore*, washes *Arona* and *Pavia*, and falls into the *Po* a League below *Pavia*. 3. The *Adda*, which rises in the *Alps*, runs thro' the Lake *di Como*, separates some N. Parts of *Milan* from the *Bergamasco*, detaches a Canal to *Milan*, and falls into the *Po* 5 Miles above *Cremona*. 4. The *Tanero*, which springing from the Mountains in the County of *Nice*, runs thro' part of *Piedmont* and *Montferrat*, and entering the *Milanese*, washes *Alessandria della Paglia*, receives the *Bormia*, enlarged with the *Orba*, and so falls into the *Po* 8 Miles E. of *Valenza*. 5. The *Staffora*, a small River that washes *Voghera*, and falls into the *Po* 9 Miles lower. 6. The *Lambro*, which rises in the *Comasco*, washes *Melignano*, and joins the *Po* 2 Leagues above *Placentia*.

'Tis divided into 12 Parts or Territories, Division, which lie in the following Order, beginning, pursuant to our wonted Custom, from the N.W. 1. *Anghiera*, chief Towns *Anghiera* and *Arona*. 2. *Comasco*, chief Town *Como*. 3. *Milanese*, chief Towns *Milan* and *Melignano*. 4. *Novarese*, chief Town *Novara*. 5. *Vigevnasco*, chief Town *Vigevano*. 6. *La Laumolina*, chief Towns *Mortara* and *Valenza*. 7. *L'Alessandrino*, chief Town *L'Alessandria*.



8. *Tortonese*, chief Town *Tortona*. 9. *Pavese*, chief Towns *Pavia* and *Voghera*. 10. *Bobbiese*, chief Town *Bobbio*. 11. *Lodegiano*, chief Towns *Lodi* and *Codogno*: And, 12. *Cremonese*, chief Towns *Cremona* and *Casal Maggiore*. Chief Town of the whole is *Milan*.

The Towns lie in the following Order and Distances. 1. *Anghiera* and *Tortona* lie upon the N. W. Corner, on the 2 Sides of the Foot of a large Lake, call'd *Lago Maggiore*, from whence runs the River *Tesino*, that falls into the *Po* below *Pavia*. This Lake rises in *Switzerland*, and runs from N. to S. *Arona* is the larger Town of the two, and stands on the W. Side of the Lake, opposite to *Anghiera* on the E. at the Distance of a Mile, or a Mile and a Half, the one from the other. The former stands just upon the Confines of the *Novarese*, which bears S. from it; and *Anghiera* lies about 8 Miles W. of the Confines of the *Comasco*, where a small Lake, call'd Lake di *Terna*, severs the one Territory from the other; and about 4 Miles N. of that Lake there is another, not much larger, call'd, *Lago di Chivira*, which likewise separates the Territory of *Anghiera* from the *Comasco*. The greatest Body of the Territory of *Anghiera* lies W. of the Lake *Maggiore*, running out W. almost in the Form of a Square, where we meet with *Vogogno*, a little Town 23 Miles N.W. of *Arona*, standing upon the River *Tosa*, which joins Lake *Maggiore* at a small Place call'd *Stiria*, 14 Miles more E. The River *Sesia* rises about the S. W. Point of this Territory, and parting the *Novarese* from *Piedmont*, runs away to *Vercelli*, and so to the *Po* below *Casal*.

2. Steering from *Anghiera* 26 Miles N. E. we find *Como*, the head Town of the *Comasco*, *Como*. standing at the End of the greater and W. Branch of the *Lago di Como*, which extends from the Confines of *Switzerland* to this Town, being 32 Miles in Length. About 17 Miles N. of *Como* it divides into 2 Branches, of which that of the E. ends in the River *Adda*, which running thro' the *Milanese* and *Lodese*, falls into the *Po* a little above *Cremona*. This City (*Como* I mean) is said to be built by the *Gauls*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Milan*, in the Patriarchat of *Aquileia*. *Pliny* the Younger, *Paulus Fovius*, Pope *Innocent XI.* (*Odisebalchi*) and several other illustrious Persons were born here.

Towards the N. End of this Lake stands Fort *Fu- Fort Fuentes*, a *Milanese* Frontier towards the *entes*. Country of the *Grisons*, upon the Confines of the *Venetian* Territories, call'd, *Bergamasco*. This Fort was to have been betray'd to the *Imperialists* in *April*, 1704. But a Discovery prevented it. It stands on the E. Side upon the Confluence of the *Adda*, with that Lake 26 Miles N. in by E. from *Como*, and 28 Miles N. W. from *Bergamo*.

3. From *Como* we travel 27 Miles almost direct- *Milan*. ly S. to *Milan*, the chief City of the best Dutchy in *Europe*, call'd in *Latin*, *Mediolanum*, a noble, rich, large and populous City, extending to 10 Miles within the Walls (tho' there are many Gardens and empty Spaces within that Compass) and containing 200 Churches and 300000 Souls. 'Twas built by the *Gauls* 357 Years before *Christ*, and conquer'd by the *Romans* about 186 Years after, from whom it rebell'd in the second

second *Punick* War, and was not reduc'd without the Loss of 6000 of its Inhabitants. After its Conversion to Christianity, 'twas variously persecuted by the *Arian* Princes, and soon after spoil'd by the *Huns*, and at last came into the Hands of the *Lombards*. From thence downwards it suffer'd the same Fate with the Dutchy, of which above. In fine, it has encounter'd the repeated Shocks of War and Pestilence. 22 times has it been taken, and 40 times besieged; *Barbarossa* raz'd it to the Ground, and no Cruelty can be thought of that it did not feel; and yet, after all these Disasters, 'tis at this Day one of the finest, most beautiful, and most populous Cities in *Europe*. Not to mention the several Councils that have render'd it famous, the beautiful Structures that adorn it, the famous *Ambrosian* Library, &c. 'tis guarded with a Citadel, that's a regular Hexagon, well lin'd and stored with Cannon, and surrounded with a great Ditch and Counterscarp. But in regard its Situation is our chief Business, I shall only stay to mention one Observation, namely, That it contains 72 Convents of Women; That its Religious Persons of both Sexes are computed to be 25000; That the Women are Six to One more numerous than the Men, insomuch, that (if you'll believe what the Inhabitants confidently aver) for several Years after *Milan* came under the *Spaniards*, there was not known a Male Child born in the City; and in the Great *Domo* there is now to be seen a great Sconce of Brass holding 28 Lamps, which was a *Voto* of a certain noble Lady to the Virgin *Mary* for a Son, where the Lamps have burnt constantly for many Years, till 15 or 16 Years ago, that only

only some few were kept lighted, and the chief part of the Allowance for maintaining them alienated.

To return to the Situation. *Milan* stands in the very Heart or Center of the Dutchy upon the River *Olana*, at an equal Distance of about 15 Miles from the River *Adda* on the E. and the River *Tesino* on the W. from each of which it receives a Canal. In fine, *Milan* stands 38 Miles E. of *Vercelli*, 33 Miles E. N. E. of *Casal*, 14 Miles N. of *Pavia*, and 24 Miles almost W. of *Lodi*.

In the same Territory, call'd the *Milanese*, we meet with *Melignano* 8 Miles S. E. of *Milan*, *Melignano* a Town standing upon the River *Lambro*, which falls into the *Po* a little above *Piacenza*. 23 Miles N. N. W. of *Milan* we find *Castion*, *Castion*. another small Town in the same Territory, standing upon the River *Olana*, near the Confines of the *Comasco*, and the Territory of *Anghiera*.

4. Twenty Seven Miles W. of *Milan* is *Novara*. *Novara*. the head Town of the *Novarese*, a very pleasant and fertile Country joining to the Frontiers of the Lordship of *Vercelli* in *Piedmont*, from which 'tis only sever'd by the River *Sesia*. 6 Miles N. E. of *Novara*, on the Bank of the River *Tesino*, stands *Oleggio*, a small Frontier, *Oleggio*. garrison'd by the *French*, the Garrison of which was surpriz'd and taken Prisoners by the *Imperialists* and *Savoyards*, May, 1704. In this Territory lies *Orta*, 23 Miles N. W. of *Novara*, upon a small Lake of the same Name, that is not above 4 Miles W. of Lake *Maggiore*. *Novara* is a Town of great Antiquity, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Milan*. Pope In-



*Innocent XI.* (*Odischalchi*) was once Bishop of it, *Petrus Lombardus*, Master of the Sentences, was born in it. It stands upon an Eminence well fortified, and is reckon'd a Place of Strength. 'Tis famous for *Lewis Sforza* his being taken before it by the *French* in 1500, and the Defeat of the *French* by the *Swiss* 12 Years after.

*Vigevano.*

5. Twelve Miles S. E. of *Novara* stands *Vigevano*, a Town that gives Name to a small Territory, that is likewise sever'd from the Seignory of *Vercelli* in *Piedmont* by the River *Sesia*. 'Tis called *Viglebanum* in *Latin*, as some think, from *Vilis gleba*, the adjacent Soil being but ordinary. The City is but small, but it has a strong Castle at a small Distance from the River *Tesino*, on the W. Side of it, being the matter of 22 Miles E. or E. N. E. from *Vercelli*. 'Twas made an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Milan*, in 1530.

*Rosasco.*

Thirteen Miles from *Vigevano* we see *Rosasco*, a small Place between the River *Sesia* and the *Gogna*, near the Confines of *Piedmont*, and about 10 Miles S. E. of *Vercelli*. The *Imperialists* were dispossest'd of this Place by the *French* in *March*, 1704. Upon the N. Confines of *Vigevano* lies *Robbio*, a small Town, with a little Castle, garrison'd in *March*, 1704. by the *Imperialists*, but since taken from 'em by the *French*.

*Robbio.*

*Valenza.*

6. Travelling 16 Miles S. W. from *Vigevano*, and crossing the *Po* in our Journey, we fall in with *Valenza*, in the Territory call'd *la Laumellina*, standing on the S. Side of the *Po*, just by the Confines of the Territory of *Casal* in *Montferrat*, being but 12 Miles E. S. E. from the Town of that Name. This Town, call'd in *Latin*, *Forum Fulvii*, and *Valentinum*, is a Place of

of Strength, built upon a Hill. 'Twas attempted by the *French* in 1635. and 1656. with great Loss; but in 1657. they took it. In 1658. the *Spaniards* attempted to recover it, but were defeated in the Attempt; however, they got it the next Year by the *Pyrenean Treaty*, and are still in Possession of it. In the same Territory we meet with *Mortara*, a pretty large Town upon the River *Gogna*, about 4 Miles S. W. of *Vigevano*. *Mortara*. The Ancients call'd it, *Bella Sylva*; but afterwards it got the Name of *Mortara*, with regard to the Defeat and final Overthrow of the *Lombards* by *Charles* the Great near this Place. The *French* took it in 1658. but the *Spaniards* regain'd it by the *Pyrenean Treaty* in 1660. The *French* have now a Garrison in it, a Party of which was cut off by General *Vaubonne*, near a small Village, call'd *Nicorgne*, 2 Miles N. of *Nicorgne*. *Mortara*. 5 Miles N. of *Mortara* is a Fort call'd *Vispolate*. Upon the W. Side of the River *Gogna*, mention'd but now, 10 Miles N. E. of *Valenza*, stands *Lumello*, a small Place that (it seems) gave Name to the District. *Lumello*. In the same Territory is *Cozzo*, a small Place on the E. of the River *Gogna*, 11 Miles W. in by S. of *Vigevano*, now garrison'd by the *French*, as well as *Monticello* and *Robbio*, the one 4, and the other 7 Miles S. of *Novara*, lying between the *Sesia* and the *Gogna*; so that the *French* Lines that run along the *Gogna* were thereby strengthen'd. Now, the *Gogna* rises in the *Novarese*, near the Lake *Maggiore*, and running Southward by *Novara* and *Mortara*, falls into the *Po* 12 Miles W. of *Pavia*. Upon this River lies the Town of *Castelgogne*, likewise garrison'd by the *French*, standing 13 Miles S.W. from *Vigevano*. *Cozzo*.

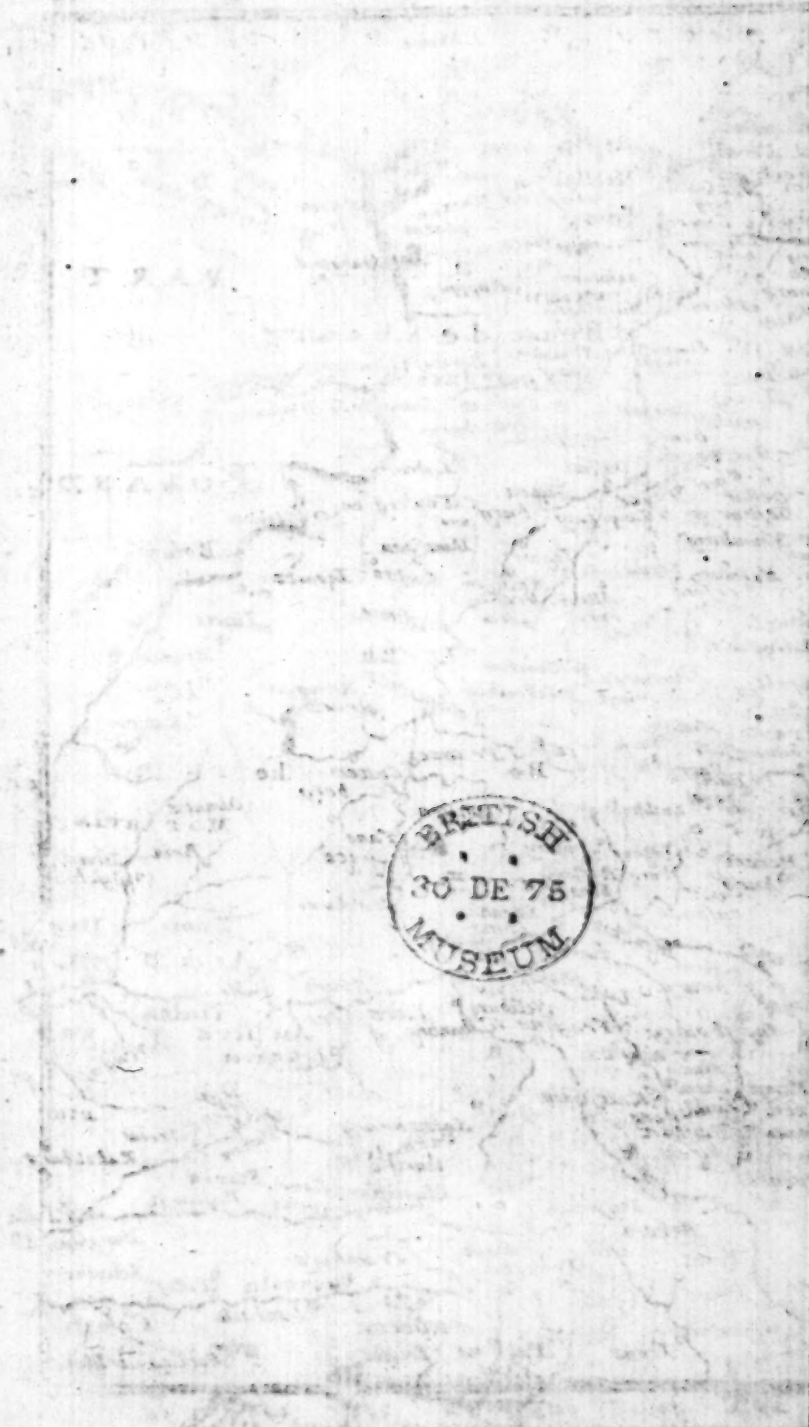
*Alessan-  
dria della  
Paglia.*

7. From *Valenza* we go 10 Miles S. to *Alessandria*, upon the River *Tanero*, within 4 or 5 Miles of the *Mantuan Montferrat*. 'Tis an indifferent large and pretty well fortified City, known by the Name of *Alexandria Statelliorum*, and *Alessandria della Paglia*, and divided into two by the River *Tanero*. 'Twas besieged by the Prince of *Conti* and Duke of *Modena* in 1656. but they were forced to break up for want of Money. Pope *Alexander III.* from whom it has its Name, made it an Episcopal See in 1175. It lies 23 Miles almost E. of *Asti*, and 13 N. N. E. of *Acqui*. Before the Dismantling of *Casal* in 1695. the *Spaniards* used to keep a strong Garrison of 3000 Men in this City, to secure 'em from a Surprizal from the *French*, and Care was taken to shift this Garrison often, and mix 'em with Men of different Nations, to prevent their being engaged in any treacherous Design.

*Tortona.*

8. Twelve Miles N. E. of *Alessandria* is *Tortona*, anciently *Dertone*, the Head of a Territory, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Milan*. It stands upon the Confines of the Dominions of *Genoua*, not far from *Sera-  
valle*, where the *French* attack'd the *Germans*, under General *Visconti*, in 1703. A small River runs by it, which falls into the *Po* about 7 Miles below *Valenza*. *Tortona* is a little ruinous City, and but ill fortified; but 'tis guarded with a regular and strong Cittadel. The *French* took it in 1642. but the *Spaniards* recover'd it next Year. 4 Miles N. of it stands *Castelnuovo*. The Territory of *Tortona* runs along the Mountains S. to within 10 Miles of *Genoua*.

9. From





A New Map  
of  
**GERMANY**  
By  
Robt. Aorden.



9. From *Tortona* we travel 12 Miles E. in by *Voghera*. S. to *Voghera*, the 2d Town of the Territory of *Pavia*, standing on the W. Bank of the little River *Staffora*, which falls into the *Po* 6 Miles lower. If you go 11 Miles N. E. from *Voghera*, crossing the *Po* and the *Tesino*, you come at *Pavia*. *Pavia*, anciently *Ticinum* and *Flavia Pappia*, the head Town standing upon the *Tesino*, about a League above the Junction of these 2 Rivers. This City was the Metropolis of the Kingdom of the *Lombards*, and upon the Overthrow of that Kingdom fell into the Hands of *Charles* the Great. After that it became the Residence of the Kings of *Italy* till 951. that 'twas taken by the Emperor *Otho* I. In 1004. 'twas almost entirely consumed with an accidental Fire. In 1059. it entred into a bloody War with *Milan*, and after that shifted Masters several times, till it was annex'd to the Territories of *Milan*. The *French* took it in 1525. after which the *Spaniards* took it from them, and still possess it. *Pavia* is an Episcopal See, exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Milan*, and subject immediately to the See of *Rome*. It boasts of an University said to be founded by *Charles* the Great; but both that and the Town, with its Castle and Fortifications, are very ruinous. The Corps of *St. Augustine* are said to be interr'd in the Cathedral of this Place, and several Councils have been held here. It shews a Chappel where the *French* Mens Bones are kept, that were kill'd in the Battel of *Pavia* in 1525. and these Bones are very numerous, and laid in good Order. In *Augustine's* Monastery it shews the Tomb of *St. Augustine*, and that of *Severinus Boetius*, the Philosopher. And in the Cloister there are



are 2 Inscriptions upon Marble in Memory of the Duke of *Suffolk* and Bishop *Parker*, the former killed in the Battel of 1525. and the other taken off by a natural Death in *Pavia*. The Territory which goes by its Name runs E. as far as the Confluence of the *Po* and the *Lambro*, within a few Miles of *Piacenza*, and it reaches S. almost to the Frontiers of *Genoua*.

*Bobio.* 10. If we cross the *Tanero* and the *Po* again, and march 31 Miles S. S. E. from *Pavia*, we come at *Bobio*, the head Town of a small Territory, standing near the Confines of *Parma* and the State of *Genoua*. The Town is but little; it stands upon a Plain by a River call'd the *Trebbia*, which falls into the *Po* at *Piacenza*. All this Territory is mountainous, as well as the S. part of the *Pavefe* and *Tortonese*.

*Lodi.* 11. If we return to *Pavia*, and set out N. E. in 24 Miles Travelling we come at *Lodi*, or New *Lodi*, on the W. Bank of the River *Adda*, standing about 5 Miles from the Place where *Laus Pompeia* stood, which is now a little Village, call'd, *Lodi Vecchio*, the ancient Town having been destroy'd by the *Milanese*. This new *Lodi* was built by *Barbarossa*, and is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Milan*. 8

*Crema.* Miles N. E. of *Lodi* is a Town, call'd *Crema*, anciently *Forum Diugantorum*, upon the River *Serio*, which was a part of *Milan*, but now is under the *Venetians*, and gives Name to a Territory call'd *Cremaſco*: Of which anon.

*Cremona.* 12. Twenty Four Miles S. E. of *Lodi* stands *Cremona*, on the N. Side of the *Po*, 2 or 3 Miles below the Confluence of the *Adda* with that River. This City boasts much of Antiquity, and has undergone many Revolutions. *Barbarossa*  
re-



rebuilt it after it had felt the Outrages of the *Goths*, the *Slavonians* and the *Lombards*. Since that 'twas commanded by its own Viscounts, but the *French*, the *Venetians*, the Dukes of *Milan*, and the *Spaniards*, have at different Times been Masters of it, the last of which are still in Possession of it. It stands near the Confines of *Parma*, being sever'd from thence only by the *Po*. It has a Castle or Cittadel of some Strength to the E. It had an University granted it by *Sigismund* the Emperor. The Territory which takes its Name from it is a delicious fertile Plain, having on the N. the River *Oglio*, on the W. the *Adda*, and on the S. the *Po*. In 1702. the *French*, under the Marshal *Villeroy*, were surpriz'd here by the *Imperialists*, who took the Marshal but could not keep the Town. In the same Territory lies *Casal Maggiore*, a small Town, *Casal* 23 Miles more E. on the N. Side of the *Po*, just *Maggiore*. upon the Confines of *Mantua*.

The Eastern Limits of *Milan* lead us into the Lower *Lombardy*, where we are now to view another Seat of the War in *Italy*.



## C H A P. III.

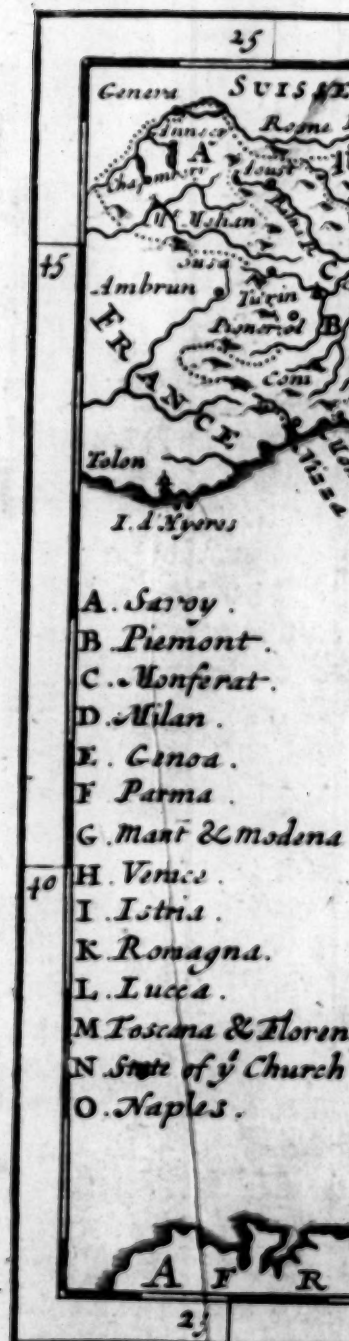
*The Seat of the War in Lower Lombardy.*

Lombardy.

**T**HAT Part of *Italy* which boasts of the finest Cities and the richest Soil, is called *Lombardy*, from the *Lombards*, or *Longobards*, a German Nation, that in 526. overran *Pannonia* (i. e. The Lower Hungary, *Austria*, &c.) and in 552. penetrated into *Italy*, of which they dislodged the *Goths*, and in 572. set up a new Kingdom, that stood for 206 Years, viz. to the Year 773. in which *Charlemagne* dethron'd *Desiderius*, their last King, and so brought *Lombardy* to be subject first to the *French*, and afterwards to the *German Empire*; and after that it fell into the several Principalities and Republicks that lie now before us.

Upper and Lower.

The River *Po* divides *Lombardy* into the *Cispadana* and *Transpadana*; but the Division we shall here take Notice of is, that of the Higher and Lower *Lombardy*: The former contains the Dominions of *Savoy* and *Montferrat*, the State of *Genoua* and the Dutchy of *Milan*, in which we have already view'd one Seat of the War, that is like to prove the hottest and most important Place of Action. The Lower *Lombardy* includes the Dutchies of *Parma*, *Modena* and *Mantua*, and some Parts of the Territories of *Venice*, with the Bishoprick of *Trent*. These lie in one continued Tract with the Higher *Lombardy*, that we describ'd but now; so that the Description





# ITALY.

by Rob. Morden.

English miles

MEDITERRANEAN  
Tirhenian  
Sea.

AFRICAN

SICILY

SEA.





scription we are now about commences where we left off before.

*The Dutchy of Parma.*

IF we cast our Eyes S. from the E. Neck of *Parma*. the State of *Milan*, viz. the *Cremonefe*, we see on the other Side of the *Po* the Dutchy of *Parma*, (viz. part of the old *Gallia Cispadana*) which Its Bounds has the State of *Genoua* on the S. the S. Parts of the Dutchy of *Milan* on the W. the Eastern Parts of the Dutchy of *Milan* on the N. and the Dutchy of *Modena* on the East.

This Country underwent the common Fate Revolution of the rest of *Lombardy*, and, after many Changes and Revolutions, fell into the Hands of the Popes; upon which Pope *Paul III.* (call'd before his Accession to the Chair, *Alexander Farnese*) did in 1545. create his Son Duke of *Parma*; so that this Duke is a Vassal of the See of *Rome*, to which he pays a Yearly Acknowledgment of 10000 Crowns. This Prince maintains 5000 Men, and is said to have an Yearly Revenue of 400000 Crowns.

The Dutchy of *Parma* is richly replenish'd Soil. with all the Products of a fertile Soil, and a pleasant Country; 'tis admirably well water'd with many Rivers rising from the Mountains on the S. Side, and running N. to the *Po*. It has plenty of good Wine and Oil, and is famous for Cheese. The Air is reckon'd very healthful, and the Inhabitants long-liv'd. That Part of this Country which goes by the Name of the *Placentine* abounds with Iron and Brass-Mines and Salt-Pits. The Inhabitants are reckon'd



a cunning, sharp, stout People, and stiff Re-senters of Injuries.

**Rivers.** The principal Rivers in *Parma* are, 1. The *Trebbia*, which springing from the Mountains in the State of *Genoua*, runs thro' the Dutchy of *Piacenza*, and falls into the *Po* a little above the City of *Piacenza*. 2. The *Tidone*, on the W. of the *Trebbia*, which washes *Nibiano*, and falls into the *Po*, 6 Miles W. of *Placentia*. 3. The *Nura*, on the E. of the *Trebbia*, which springing from the Mountains near the Confines of *Genoua*, runs N. and joins the *Po* 10 Miles below *Placentia*. 4. The *Larda*, which washes *Fiorenzuolo*, and repairs to the *Po*. 5. The *Stirone*, which washes *Borgo St. Domino*, and falls into the *Tarro* a little before the Confluence of the last with the *Po*. 6. The *Tarro*, which washes *Campiano* and *Belforte*, and runs N. to the *Po*. 7. The River *Parma*, which receives the *Baganza* at the City of *Parma*, which it washes, and falls into the *Po* 12 Miles more N. 8. The *Po* it self, which grazes all along the N. Side of this Province, separating it in a manner from *Milan*, running from W. to E. and washing *Placentia* in its Passage, and so repairs to the Gulf of *Venice* thro' the *Mantuese* and the *State of the Church*.

**Division.** This Province is 65 Miles long, and 50 broad, and contains 5 Parts, which lie in the following Order: 1. The Dutchy of *Parma*, properly so call'd, on the E. Side of the Province, chief Towns *Parma* and *Belfort*. 2. The Dutchy of *Piacenza*, or *Plaisance*, on the W. Side, chief Towns *Piacenza* and *Nibiano*. 3. The Territory of *Bussetto*, or *Palaviccia*, lying between the Dutchy of *Parma* and *Piacenza*, chief Towns *Bu-*

*Busetto* and *Borgo-san-Domino*. In this lies the Territory of *Fiorenzuolo*, chief Town *Fiorenzuolo*. 4. County of *Rossena*, a small Point on the E. Side of *Parma*, properly so call'd, hedg'd in on 3 Sides by the Dutchy of *Modena*, chief Town *Rossena*. 5. Principality of *Landi*, or *Valditaro* (partly subject to its own Prince) chief Towns *Borgo di Valditaro* and *Campiano*. All these Parts, except a little Part of *Valditaro*, are subject to the Duke of *Parma*, of the Family of the *Farnese*, who is feudatory to the Pope. The chief Town of the whole is *Parma*.

1. At the Distance of 26 Miles S. E. of *Cremona*, and 73 Miles E. S. E. of *Milan*, stands the City of *Parma*, near the Confines of *Modena*, upon a River of the same Name, that falls into the *Po* about 7 Miles more N. a large, pleasant, rich, populous and well fortified City, being 3 Miles in Compass, and guarded with a Citadel built after the Model of that of *Antwerp*. 'Tis famous for an admirable Theatre, an University, erected in 1599. an Academy for Exercises, a noble Palace, in which the Duke resides, and a Synod held here in 1602. 'Tis an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Bologna*. The Inhabitants are extream jealous in the Way of Amours, and 'tis reckon'd very criminal for the Women (who, indeed, are very handsome) to be seen in one Coach with Men. *Barbarossa* besieged *Parma* 2 Years together without Success. In the S. Parts of this Province we see *Belforte*, a pretty sort of a Town, standing upon the River *Tarro* (which likewise runs into the *Po*) 22 Miles S. W. of *Parma*. There are several other Towns of this Name, particularly one in *France*, one in *Istria*, &c.

*Piacenza.* 2. Twenty Four Miles W. N. W. of *Parma*, near the Confines of *Milan*, is the City of *Piacenza*, on the S. Side of the *Po*, near the Confluence of the *Trebbia* with that River. This City is well fortified, and famous for the long Siege it sustain'd from *Attila*, King of the *Goths*, during which the Inhabitants fed upon human Flesh. 'Tis a pleasant Place, standing upon a fertile Plain, but not over populous. It gives Name to a Dutchy that has been subject to the Duke of *Parma* ever since 1540. Going 16 Miles S. W. from *Piacenza*, you come to *Nibiano*, a smaller, but pleasant Town, near the Borders of the *Paviese* in *Milan*, standing upon a small River, call'd *Tidone*, which falls into the *Po* about 5 or 6 Miles above *Piacenza*.

*Busseto.* 3. Steering 18 Miles E. from *Piacenza*, we fall in with *Busseto*, the head Town of a Territory of that Name, lying at an equal Distance from *Parma* on the S. E. and *Piacenza* on the W. and about 3 Miles S. from the *Po*, which receives a small River that passes by it. The adjacent Country is but barren; but there's a pleasant Valley about 5 Miles S. W. of it, which takes its Name from a Town call'd *Fierenzuolo*, or *Florentiola*, a neat handsome Place, standing in the *Via Emilia*, upon the River *Larda*. This City was built by the *Florentines*, A. D. 1332. In the same Territory we have *Borgo di San Domino*, 6 Miles S. E. of *Fierenzuolo*, standing upon the River *Stirone*, a little dismantled Place, and an Episcopal See, call'd by the Ancients, *Fidentia*, and *Julia Fidentia*.

4. Fifteen Miles S. S. E. of *Parma*, is *Rossena*, *Rossena*. the head Town of a small County, that once belong'd to the Princes of *Correggio*. 'Tis now well fortified.

5. Twenty Nine Miles E. of *Rossena* stands *Borgo di Borgo di Val di Taro*, upon the W. Side of the *Val di Taro*. River *Tarro*, about 4 Miles higher than *Belforte*. This is reckon'd the strongest Fortress in the Dutchy of *Parma*. 6 Miles S. in by W. and further up the same River, we meet *Campiano*, *Campiano*. standing in a Valley near the Frontiers of *Genoua*, and 4 Miles N. of that we have *Bardi*, another *Bardi*. little Town in the same Territory, standing upon a small River that joins the *Tarro* about 10 or 12 Miles lower. This Territory is partly under its own Prince, and partly under the Duke of *Parma*.

### The Dutchy of Modena.

TRavelling E. from *Parma*, we arrive at the *Modena*. Dutchy of *Modena*, a Sovereign Dukedom, 84 Miles long, and 46 Miles broad; bound- Its Bounds ed on the N. with the Dutchy of *Mantua*, on the W. with the Dutchy of *Parma*, on the S. with the Territories of *Tuscany* and *Lucca*, and on the E. with the *Bolognese*, and the Territories of the Church.

This State was erected into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederick III.* in 1452. in favour of *Borso d'Este*, whose Posterity, descended of the same ancient and noble Family, are still possess'd of it. The Dutchy of *Ferrara*, in Conjunction with *Modena*, was under the same Family from 1190. till the Year 1597. that Pope



*Clement VIII.* took Possession of the former by a feudal Devolution, upon the Failure of the Male Issue in *Alphonfus II.* the Dukes of *Modena* being only a younger Branch of the Family. Of late the Dutchy of *Modena* has been enlarged by the Accession of the Principality of *Correggio*, which was formerly under its own Princes. The present Prince is said to have put himself under the Protection of the House of *Bourbon*, to retrieve his Dutchy out of the Hands of the *French*, who are now possess'd of it.

Soil.

The Country of *Modena* is much celebrated for its great Fertility. It produces good Wine, and abounds with Corn, Rice and Pulse. That Part of it call'd *Correggio* is richly stock'd with Cattel, and that call'd *Frignano* with Metallick Mines. The Territory of *Reggio*, indeed, has a less fertile and thicker Air; but 'tis famous for fat Hogs. That Part call'd *Mirandola* is extremely fertile in Corn, Rice and Wine, and feeds great Flocks of Cattel. The Inhabitants are reputed cunning, cautious and warlike, and Men of unshaken Loyalty to their Prince.

Rivers.

The chief Rivers are: 1. The *Secchia*, which springing from the *Appennines*, in the Borders of *Carfagnana*, runs N. divides the Dutchy of *Modena* from that of *Reggio*, watereth *Sassuolo*, detaches a Branch to *Modena*, and leaving *Modena* to the E. and *Carpi* to the W. reaches the *Po* in the *Mantuese*, a League below *St. Benedetto*. 2. The *Panaro*, which rising from the *Appennines*, upon the Borders of *Florence*, washes *Fignano*, parts the *Modenese* from the *Bolognese* and *Ferrarese*, and falls into the *Po Morte* in the *Ferrarese*.

The

The *Modenese* is divided into 8 Parts, which Division. lie in the following Order : 1. The Dutchy of *Modena*, properly so call'd, on the E. Side of the Province, near the Borders of the *Bolognese* : Chief Towns *Modena* and *Bastia*. 2. The Dutchy of *Reggio*, on the W. Side, near the Limits of *Parma* : Chief Towns *Reggio* and *Bressello*. 3. The Principality of *Carpi*, on the N. Side, near the Frontiers of *Mantua* : Chief Town *Carpi*. 4. The Dutchy of *Correggio*, lying S. W. of *Carpi* : Chief Town *Correggio*. 5. *Carfagnano*, (a great part of it) on the S. Side, upon the Frontiers of *Tuscany* and *Lucca* : Chief Town *Castro Novo de Carfagnan*. 6. *Frignano*, at the Foot of the *Apennines*, near the Territory of *Bologna* : Chief Town *Sestola*. 7. *Sassuolo*, a middle Territory lying between *Modena* on the E. and *Reggio* on the W. Chief Town *Sassuolo*. 8. The Dutchy of *Mirandola*, on the N. E. Corner, joining to the *Manruese* and the Territories of the Church. The first 7 are under the Duke of *Modena*, and the last under its own Prince, dependent on the Emperor. Chief Town of the whole *Modena*.

The Towns lie thus : 1. *Modena*, the chief *Modena*. City, stands on the E. Side of the Province, at an almost equal Distance from *Reggio* on the W. and *Bologne* on the E. in the Road called *Via Æmia*, and 35 Miles E. in by S. from *Parma*. 'Tis called in *Latin*, *Mutina*, but does not stand exactly in the same Place with the ancient *Mutina*, which the *Goths* and *Lombards* destroy'd, the Ruines of which are still to be seen at a small Distance from it. In former Times this was a free City, and engaged in sharp Wars with the *Bolognians*. It came to the House

House of *Este*, when they were Dukes of *Ferrara*, by way of Consignment, for the Payment of 10000 Crowns a Year to the Pope, *Anno* 1304. 'Tis famous for a School or University erected here, *Anno* 1200. to which *Azzo* prov'd a mighty Ornament, being at that time call'd from *Bologna* to *Modena*, upon the Consideration of 100 Marks of Gold. It stands on a Plain upon the River *Secchia*. A little above *Modena* the *Secchia* divides into 2 Branches, one of which, being the greatest, runs 4 Miles W. of *Modena*. But there are 2 other Branches, one of which runs under the Walls, and the other thro' the City, and a little beneath the City unite, and fall into the *Panaro*. This City is naturally strong by its Situation; but its Fortifications are said to be neglected. In the Time of the *Romans* 'twas a Colony of great Strength and Reputation, and render'd famous by a bloody Battel, in which *Hirtius* and *Parfa*, the 2 Consuls, were slain, *A. D.* 711. *Brutus* being then besiged in this Place by *Mark Antony*. Upon the same River, and in the same Dutchy lies *Bastia*, 20 Miles N. N. E. of *Modena*, near the Junction of that River with the *Panaro*, and just upon the Borders of the Territories of the Church. The chief Town of *Corfica* goes by the same Name.

*Bastia.*

*Reggio.* 2. As we go along the *Via Emilia*, 18 Miles W. in by N. from *Modena*, we come at *Reggio*, or *Regium Lepidum*, a pleasanter and better built Place than *Modena*, which seems to have been repair'd after the Ejectment of the *Lombards*. 'Tis an Episcopal See, under *Bologna*, and a Place of some Strength, being guarded with a Cittadel. There is another City of this Name

Name in *Naples*, which, for Distinction's sake, is call'd *Regium Julii*. 15 Miles N. W. from *Reggio* we see *Bresello*, or *Bersello*, near the Borders of the *Milanese*, about 7 or 8 Miles from *Casal Maggiore*. This Town stands upon the *Po*, by its Confluence with the *Lenza*, over-against *Viadana*, and is famous for the Death of the Emperor *Otho*, after his Engagement with *Vitellius*. 'Tis now a Place of Strength, and in the Hands of the *French*, as well as most of this Dutchy; for tho' it receiv'd a *German* Garrison in 1701. yet it was forced to surrender to the *French* in 1703.

3. Twenty Four Miles E. in by S. of *Bersello* *Carpi*. we fall in with *Carpi*, an ancient little Town, and now well fortified with a strong Castle. It stands upon one of the Branches of the *Secchia*, about 7 or 8 Miles from the Limits of the *Mantuese*. Here the *Secchia* makes a Canal, upon which the *French* cast up Lines in 1703. The Dukes of *Modena* got Possession of it in 1550. for before that Time 'twas possess'd by its own Princes of the Family of the *Pio's*. The *French* are now possess'd of it. 14 Miles S. E. of *Carpi* is *Final di Modena*, upon the River *Pentara*, by the Borders of the *Bolognese*.

4. Just by *Carpi* we see *Correggio*, about 2 Miles S. W. of it, which was subject to its own Princes till 1635. that it fell into the Hands of the Dukes of *Modena*. 'Tis a neat, populous and well fortified City, defended by a Castle.

5. Upon the S. Side of this Province, upon the Borders of *Tuscany* and *Lucca*, stands *Castel-nuovo di Carfagnan*, which, with part of the Territory of that Name, belongs to the Dukes of *Mantua*, the other Parts being possess'd by the

*Castel-nuovo di Carfagnan*



the Dukes of *Florence* and the Republick of *Lucca*. It stands 45 Miles S. in by W. of *Modena*, and has a very strong Castle.

*Sestola*. 6. From the Place last mention'd we march 29 Miles N. E. to *Sestola*, a small Town of no great Note, near the River *Panaro*. 3 Miles S. E. of

*Fanano*. that is *Fanano*, a larger Town, just upon the Borders of the *Bolognese*, and 2 Miles almost N. of

*Acquaria*. *Sestola* we see *Acquaria*, a small Place, famous for Medicinal Waters, standing upon the River *Panaro*.

*Sassuolo*. 7. Thirteen Miles N. W. of *Sestola* we find *Sassuolo*, alias *Saxulum*, upon a Branch of the *Secchia*, 7 Miles above *Modena*; and 7 Miles

*Scandiano*. W. in by N. of *Sassuolo*, we find *Scandiano*, a small Town, standing upon the Confluence of

*Rebecco*. 2 little Rivers; and 15 Miles W. of that *Rebecco*, another small Place, situate upon a River, not far from the Borders of *Parma*. 7 Miles almost

*Piolo*. S. of *Rebecco* stands *Piolo*, a Town of some Strength, near the Head of the *Secchia*, not far from the Borders of *Tuscany*.

8. Upon the N. E. Quarter of this Province, about 10 Miles S. of the *Po*, we meet with the *Mirandula* City of *Mirandula*, a small, but well fortified Town, defended with a strong Castel, giving Name to a Principality, that belongs to its own Princes of the Family of the *Pici*. The present Prince has put himself under the Protection of the House of *Bourbon*, but his City is garrison'd by a strong Party of the *Imperialists*, and now attack'd by the *French*, in Opposition to whom the Garrison sally'd out in *May*, 1704. and kill'd 400. And 6 Miles S. W. of that we have *Concordia*, the head Town of a County of that Name, subject to the Princes of *Mirandula*,

dula, and taken by the French and Spaniards from the Imperialists in 1704. Not far from this Place is Pontemolino, where the French were defeated by the Imperialists in 1703. And 5 Miles N. of Mirandula, in the Way to Rever upon the Po, is Quarantola.

Pontemolino.  
Quarantola

### The Dutchy of Mantua.

Advancing from Modena N. we arrive at the Mantuese, a Sovereign Dukedom 68 Miles long, and 44 Miles broad, bounded on the N. by the Territories of Venice, on the W. by part of the Venetian Territories and Milan, on the S. by the Modenese, and on the E. by the Territories of the Church.

Mantua.

Its Bounds

Mantua, being part of the Kingdom of the Lombards, underwent the common Fate of Italy, when Charles the Great put an End to that Kingdom. After that one of the Family of the Gouzagua's was made Marquess of Mantua in 1431. and in 1530. Charles V. made the Marquisate a Dukedom. The present Duke descended of the same Family, is now under the Protection of the House of Bourbon, tho' otherwise feudatory to the Emperor. He used to keep a Guard of 500 Men. Part of Montferrat is subject to this Duke, but he has sold some of it to the King of France.

The Country abounds with Corn, Cattel and Soil. Fish; but the Wine it produces is reckon'd harsh. The Inhabitants make good Cloth and Tapestry, and are reckon'd good Horsemen, but not very acute in the Way of Letters.

The

## Rivers.

The chief Rivers are : 1. The *Po*, which entering the *Mantuese* a little below *Bersello*, divides the *Mantuese* into two, running from W. to E. and washing in its Passage *Borgoforte*, *Correggiolo*, *St. Benedetto*, *Revero* and *Ostiglia*. 2. The *Mincio*, which flowing from the Lake *di Garda* at the Town of *Peschiera*, washes *Mantua*, and joins the *Po* a little below *Gouvernolo*. 3. The *Secchia*, which flowing from the *Modenese*, runs North, and joins the *Po* 6 Miles below *St. Benedetto*.

## Division.

The whole Province contains, besides the direct Property of the D. of *Mantua*, 6 other Sovereignities, 4 of which are still in the Family of *Gonzagua*, as well as *Mantua*. These are, *Sabionetta*, subject to a Spanish Family : *Guaftala*, subject to its own Dukes till 1677. that the Duke of *Mantua* usurp'd it upon the Death of its last Duke : *Bozzolo*, subject to Dukes of the same Name of the Family of *Gonzagua* : *Castiglione*, subject to Marquesses of the same Name : *Solfarino*, a Seignory under its own Prince ; and *Novellara*, a County subject to its own Prince, who is of the House of *Mantua*, as well as the 3 Princes last mention'd.

City of  
*Mantua*.

The chief Towns lie in the following Order : 1. *Mantua*, the head Town of the Province, and Residence of the Duke, stands upon a Lake or Pool towards the N. W. Quarter of the Dutchy, 27 Miles N. W. of *Mirandola*, 21 Miles S. of *Verona*, and 67 E. of *Milan*. 'Tis a very ancient City, said to be built 760 Years before *Rome*, and inhabited by the *Cenomanni*. The Lake or Marsh upon which it stands is made by the *Mincio*, which falls into the *Po* about 15 Miles lower to the S. E. Being encompass'd

compass'd with this great Lake, 'tis esteem'd one of the strongest Towns in *Italy* by Nature, its Fortifications added by Art being only an ordinary Wall and a Cittadel. Notwithstanding this its natural Strength, the *Imperialists* took it in 1630. after which they restor'd it again to the Duke of *Mantua*, and block'd it up again in 1702. but without Success. The City is large, and has many handsome broad Streets, well built, and several Piazza's, with Marble Pillars round 'em. The Buildings are most arch'd, and pav'd under the Arches with Brick and broad Stone, which is very convenient for walking. Here live many Persons of Honour in noble Palaces, and above 600 Coaches are to be seen in the City. In the great Heats of Summer the Air is reckon'd unhealthy and infectious, by reason of the stagnating Water. The Duke's great Palace is very spacious, said to contain 550 Rooms, and to be capable to lodge 5 Princes, besides the Duke himself. The Furniture of the Rooms is very rich. The Hall of Antiquities is full of curious Rarities: The Stables are remarkable both for the Architecture and the Number of fine Horses kept in them. Besides this, the Duke has 7 or 8 Country Seats, which are all very lovely Palaces. The City is famous for having *Virgil* born at an adjacent Village, call'd *Audes*. *Mantua* is surrounded by 3 Places within the Lake, which may be reckon'd 3 distinct Towns, namely, *Il Thè*, a magnificent Palace; *Borgo di S. George*, and *Portefortere*. 9 Miles N. W. of *Mantua* is *Goito*, a small Place standing upon the *Mancio*, *Goito* possess'd by the *French*.



*Castiglione.*

Eighteen Miles N. W. of *Mantua* we have *Castiglione*, on the Confines of the *Brescian*, about half way between *Mantua* and *Brescia*. This is a fortified Town, with a Castle, famous for being the Place of the Nativity of *Lewis Gonzagua*. It gives Name to a Marquisate, subject to a Prince of the House of *Gonzagua*.

*Solferino.*

Five Miles W. of *Castiglione* we see *Solferino*, the head Town of an independent Seignory of the same Name. 14 Miles S. of that you have

*Rodoldesco*

*Rodoldesco*, a Town that stands upon a small River, which runs into the *Oglio* 2 Miles lower, at a Place call'd *Marcaria*. 4 Miles W.

*Caneto.*

of *Rodoldesco*, stands *Caneto*, upon the Borders of the *Cremoneze*, on the N. Side of the *Oglio*.

*Bozolo.*

Crossing the *Oglio*, and steering 6 or 7 Miles S. E. we meet *Bozolo* upon the Borders of the *Cremonefe*, the head Place of a Sovereignty belonging to a Prince of the Family of *Mantua*. This is a little City, enclosed with some sorry Works call'd Fortifications. 5 Miles S. or S.

*Sabionetta*

in by E. of *Bozolo*, you have *Sabionetta*, the head Town of another Sovereignty, not far from *Castel Maggiore*, in the *Cremonefe*. *Sabionetta* has a strong Castle.

*Guaftala.*

Eight Miles S. E. from *Sabionetta*, on the other Side of the *Po*, near the Borders of *Modena*, stands *Guaftala*, which gives Name to a small Principality, now annex'd to *Mantua*, since the Death of the last D. of *Guaftala*, upon the Plea that the D. of *Mantua*'s Dutcheſs, being Sister to the Duke of *Guaftala*, was his Coheir, notwithstanding that there was yet another Sister married to a *Neapolitan*, who only lives, by the Permission of the Duke of *Mantua*, in part of the Palace of

*Gua-*

*Guaftala*. This Palace is a handsome Edifice, well fet out with rich Hangings, choice Pictures and rare Statues. The Town is famous for 2 Councils, one under *Urban II.* and the other under Pope *Pafchal II.* 'Twas taken by the *Imperialists* in 1701. and recover'd by the *French* in 1702.

Three Miles N. in by E. of *Guaftala* is a small *Luzara*. Place, call'd *Luzara*, famous for an Engagement between the *French* and *Spaniards* on the one Side, and the *Imperialists* on the other, in 1702. being a Village fubject to the Duke of *Guaftala*, where formerly flood a ftrong Castle. 6 Miles S. of *Luzara*, upon the very Limits of the *Modenefe*, is *Novellara*, the Head of a County fubject to its own Prince of the Family of *Mantua*. 42 Miles E. from *Luzara* is *Bondanella*, upon the *Secchia*, by its Confluence with the *Parmeggiana*, taken by the *French* in 1703. Advancing from *Luzara* directly S. and crofing the *Po*, we come at *Borgoforte*, at the Distance of 6 Miles. This is a Place of Strength, ftanding upon the Confluence of a Branch of the *Mincio* with the *Po*, poffefs'd and garrifon'd by the *Germans* in 1702. but recover'd afterwards by the *French*. About a Mile lower down the River we fee a fmall Place, call'd *Correggio*, and about 8 or 9 Miles below that is *St. Benedetto*, the prefent Station of the *French* and *Spanish* Army in *Italy*, being on the S. Side of the River, over-againft *Correggiole* on the North.

Continuing our Courfe down the River, we fee *Gouvernolo*, about a Mile or two to the Right Hand, ftanding upon the *Mincio*, fo far above its Confluence with the *Po*, 14 Miles E. of *Borgoforte*, and 6 Miles N. E. of *St. Benedetto*.

'Twas at this Place that Pope *Leo* is said to have met *Attila*, King of the *Goths*. Here is a great Cataract or Sluice, by which the adjacent Country may be laid under Water. This, and indeed most of the above-mention'd Places, were possess'd by the *Germans* in 1702. and repossess'd by the *French* and *Spaniards* not long after.

*Ostiglia.* Seven or Eight Miles lower down the River *Po* is *Ostiglia*, the present head Quarters of the *German* Forces in *Lombardy*, standing upon the Confluence of a small River with the *Po*, on the N. Side of it, over-against *Rever*, a small Place on the S. Side of the *Po*, taken from the *Imperialists* by the *French* in April, 1704. After which the latter cannonaded *Ostiglia*, but without Success. 4 Miles W. from *Rever* is *Quingen-*  
*toli.* *toli*, upon the *Po*, 6 Miles E. from the Confluence of that River and the *Secchia*.

*Pontemolino.* Ten Miles N. of *Ostiglia* is *Pontemolino*, upon the River *Tartaro*, a Place of some Strength in the Hands of the *Imperialists*, but attack'd by the *French* in May 1704.

Before we proceed from *Mantua* to the Territories of *Venice*, in Pursuance of the Method laid down above, 'twill not be improper to take Notice, that *Mantua* and *Modena* are bound-  
*Ter. of the Church.* ed on the E. by the State of the Church, and particularly by the *Ferrarese* and the *Bolognese*, and that their Vicinity requires a passing Description, which is as follows.

*Dutchy of Ferrara.* The Dutchy of *Ferrara*, having formerly belong'd to the House of *Este*, became part of the Ecclesiastical State in 1598. 'Tis bounded on the N. with that part of the Territories of *Venice* call'd *Pobesine di Rovigno*; on the W. with the Dutchy of *Mantua*, the Dutchy of *Mirandula*,

dula, and part of the Dutchy of *Modena*; on the S. with the *Bolognese* and *Romaniola*; and on the E. with the *Adriatick* Sea. The Soil produces plenty of Corn and Pulse, as well as Hemp and Flax, but is liable to the Inundations of the *Po*. The chief Towns lie thus:

*Ferrara*, call'd anciently *Forum Afiensi*, stands upon a Branch of the *Po*, call'd *Po Morto*, detach'd from it near the Borders of *Mantua*, a little below a Place in that Dutchy call'd *Ficheruolo*. 'Tis 32 Miles E. of *Mirandula*, 40 N. E. of *Modena*, and 52 E. S. E. of *Mantua*. The Town is large, but ill peopled, and in a decaying Condition ever since it was annex'd to the Ecclesiastical State. It has a good Cittadel, built by *Clément VIII.* upon which he placed his Image, with this Inscription, *Ne recedente Pado Ferrariæ fortitudo recederet, Martem Neptuno substituit*, tho' the Event has shewn that his Holiness was mistaken.

Nine Miles E. in by S. of *Ferrara* is a smaller Town, call'd *Belriguardo*, upon a small River, not far from that call'd *Po di Volana*. In the N. E. Quarter of the Dutchy we have *Ariano* and *Mezola*, near the Mouth of the River *Goro*. And on the W. Side we find, upon the Borders of *Mantua*, *Castelnuovo*, *Salara* and *Ficheruolo*, with *La Stellata* over-against it. In May, 1704. the French threw up Intrenchments at *La Stellata*, which the Imperialists obliged them to quit by a Battery of Guns planted at *Ficheruolo*. Upon the Borders of *Modena* we have *Buendeno* and *Cento*. Upon the S. E. Quarter, at the Distance of 3 Miles from the *Adriatick* Shore, we meet with a Marsh, in which stands *Comachio*, an unwholesome Place, almost destroy'd by the *Venetians*.



in 932. and now inhabited only by a few Fishermen.

The Bolognese.

The *Bolognese* is bounded on the N. by the Dutchy of *Ferrara*, on the W. by *Modena*, on the S. by *Florence*, and on the E. by *Romaniola*. This Territory is so fruitful, that 'tis generally epitheted, *La Grassa*. 'Twas heretofore a *Roman* Colony, and submitted to the *Lombards* in the Eighth Century; and being afterwards a Republick, waged War with several Sovereigns till 1308. that it chose the *Bentivoglio's* for its Princes. After that 'twas given by *Charlemaign* to the Church, being now govern'd under the Pope by a *Legat à latere*, and having that Privilege at *Rome*, that he is scarce treated like a Subject. The Towns lie thus:

*Bologne.*

*Bologne* stands on a River call'd *Reno*, which runs to *Ferrara*. 'Tis 27 Miles almost S. of *Ferrara*, and 24 almost E. of *Modena*, being a noble, populous, large, rich and stately City, 2 Miles long, and 12 broad, without any other Fortification but a single Wall. It lies at the End of *Lombardy* and Bottom of the *Appennines*, being the second Town in the Pope's Dominions, and most faithfully devoted to the Interest of the Church. 'Tis built much on Arches, and is very populous, insomuch that 'tis said, there are 100000 Souls in it, and that 30000 are constantly employ'd in the Silk Manufacture, notwithstanding the Silk-Mills.

*Piano.*  
*Castiglione.*

Eighteen Miles S. of it, upon the Frontiers of *Florence*, you have *Piano*; and 4 Miles S. W. of that, *Castiglione di Gatti*, towards the Head of a small River, that joins the *Reno* a little above *Bologna*.

On

On the W. Side of this Country, near the Frontiers of *Modena*, you have *Vergato*, *Crespellano*, *C. Franco* and *Crevalcoce*; the first upon the River *Reno*, 13 Miles S. W. of *Bologne*, the 2d 10 Miles W. the 3d 13 Miles W. in by N. and the 4th 18 Miles N. W. of the same Place.

Turning to the N. Side of *Bologne*, and towards the Frontiers of *Ferrara*, you have *Bentivoglio*, standing upon the same River 9 Miles more N. a Place from which the former Princes of this Province took their Title. Then you have *Budrio*, *Molinella* and *Medicina*, the first 11, the 2d 22, and the 3d 21 Miles almost to the S. E. from *Bologne*. On the E. Side, and upon the Frontiers of *Romaniola*, there's *Castel St. Pietro*, upon the River *Silero*, 11 Miles E. of *Bologne*; and *Casal* 7 Miles S. in by E. from *Castel St. Pietro*.

### The Territories of Venice.

WE now return to the *Mantuese* again, and Ter. of on the N. Side of it fall in with the Ter- *Venice*. ritories of *Venice*, lying from thence N. and N. E. But our present Design requires only a Description of such of them as lie between the *Mantuese* and the *Trentine*, and these are the *Brescian* and the *Veronese*, to which we shall premise the *Cremaſco*, formerly a Part of *Milan*, but now possess'd by the *Venetians*.

The chief Rivers are: 1. The *Oglio*, which Rivers. rising in the *Valtelline*, runs thro' the N. Part of the *Brescian* into the Lake *Iseo*, and then leaving it, separates the *Bergamasco* from the *Brescian*, and the latter from the *Milanese*, and falls into the

the *Po* at *Borgoforte*, in the *Mantuese*. 2. The *Adige*, which springing from the *Alps*, runs through the *Trentine*, and entering the *Veronese*, washes *Verona* and *Porto*, and so passes thro' the other Territories of *Venice* to the *Adriatick* Sea.

*Cremaſco.* The *Cremaſco*, ſo call'd from *Crema*, the chief Town is ſurrounded by the Territories of *Milan*, namely the *Cremonefe*, the *Lodegiano*, and the proper *Milaneſe*; only on the N. Side it joins by a ſmall Tract to the Limits of the *Bergamaſco*, a Territory of *Venice* on the W. of the *Breſcian*. The only Place of Note here is *Crema*, a fortified Town on the River *Serio*, 13 Miles almoſt N. of *Lodi*, 20 Miles W. N. W. of *Cremona*, and 30 Miles E. of *Milan*, ſituated in a pleaſant fertile Valley. Moving from *Crema* 12 Miles N. N. E. we enter the *Breſcian*, of which next in Order.

*The Breſcian.* The *Breſciano* lying between the Lake *di Iſeo* on the W. and the Lake *di Garda* on the E. is bounded on the N. by the *Valteline* and the County of *Tirol*, on the W. by *Bergamaſco*, from which 'tis ſever'd by the River *Oglio* and the Lake *Iſeo*; on the S. by the *Cremonefe*, in the State of *Milan*; and on the E. by part of the Dutchy of *Mantua* and the *Veroneſe*, or the Lake *di Garda*. 'Tis a great fertile Country, formerly ſubject to the D. of *Milan*, but annex'd to the Territories of *Venice* above 200 Years ago. The chief Towns lie in the following Order.

*Breſcia.* *Breſcia*, alias *Brixia*, the head Town, an Epiſcopal See, under the Archbiſhop of *Milan*, aggrandiz'd with the Title of Dukes, Marquiſſes and Earls, lies between the Rivers *Gorza* and

and *Mela*, on a Plain, 15 Miles W. in by S. of the Lake *di Garda*, 50 N. E. of *Milan*, and 35 N. W. of *Mantua*. 'Tis fortified with strong Walls, and a good Cittadel standing on an adjacent Hill. 'Tis a large populous Place, enrich'd with Traffick, and famous for good Fire-Arms.

Fifteen Miles S.S.W. of the Town of *Brescia* *Orchi*. you see *Orchi Vecchi*, or the old *Orchi*, near which is *Orchi nuovi*, a Place of considerable Strength upon the Confines of the Dutchy of *Milan*, near the River *Oglio*, which taking its Course from the Lake *Iseo*, the W. Boundary of this Territory, separates the *Bresciano* from *Milan*, and falls into the *Po* a little above *Borgo-forte* in the *Mantuese*. About 10 or 12 Miles down the *Oglio* you have another Frontier, call'd *Ponte Ponte Vico Vico*, distant 17 Miles E. from *Brescia*. 18 Miles S. E. of *Brescia* stands *Afola*, a Frontier on the *Mantuese* Side, near the *Chiese* River, which falls into the *Oglio* upon the Frontiers of *Milan*, not far from its Confluence with the *Po*. 9 Miles E. of *Brescia* is *Monte Chiaro*, near the River *Chiese*, about 7 Miles from the S. End of the Lake *di Garda*. 4 Miles more N. and near the Lake, you have *Lonato*; and 12 N. of that is *Salo*, standing on the W. Side of the *Salo*. Lake between *Brescia* and *Trent*.

Directing our Course 13 Miles W. from *Brescia*, we come at *Chiari*, a Place famous for a *Chiari*. Victory obtain'd by the *Imperialists* over the *French* and *Spaniards* in 1701. 3 Miles W. of that is *Ponte Oglio*, where there is a Bridge *Ponte Oglio*. over that River; and about 3 Miles N. or up the River from the Place last mention'd stands *Palazzuolo*. Advancing from thence Northwards



*Iseo.* to the Lake *d'Iseo*, we find a Town called by that Name, situated on the S. E. Corner of the Lake.

*Veronese.* The *Bresciano* being thus dispatch'd, we cross the Lake *di Garda*, directing our Course E. and so come at the *Veronese*, bounded on the N. by the Bishoprick of *Trent*, on the W. by the Lake *di Garda* and the *Bresciano*, on the S. by *Mantua*, and on the E. by the *Vicentino* and *Paduano*, 2 other Territories of *Venice*. The Soil is fertile, and well water'd. 'Twas anciently a *Roman* Colony, and, after some Revolutions, fell into the Hands of the House of *Este*; and in Process of Time into those of the D. of *Milan*, from whom the *Venetians*, the present Possessors, obtain'd it in 1403.

*Verona.* *Verona*, the chief Town, stands upon the River *Adige*, over which it has 4 Bridges and 3 Castles, 2 of which, call'd *St. Phelix* and *St. Peter*, command the Town. It shews still the noble Amphitheatre for which 'twas so much fam'd, as well as for being the Birth Place of the Poet *Catullus*; and is an Episcopal See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. It lies 44 Miles S. of *Trent*, 42 Miles E. of *Brescia*, and 22 Miles N. of *Mantua*.

Twenty Two Miles W. in by N. of *Verona* stands *Garda*, upon the E. Side of the Lake of the same Name, and just by it to the Southward is *Rocca*, upon the same Side of the Lake. Descending from thence 8 Miles to the S. you come to the S. E. Point of the Lake, on which *Peschiera.* stands *Peschiera*, a noted and well fortified Town. Marching from thence along the *Mincio* for about 6 Miles, you come at *Manzanbano*, a Place of some Note, and 3 or 4 Miles lower, upon

upon the same River, you have *Valeggio*, a small Place.

If you pursue the *Adige* for about 25 Miles down to the S. E. you come at *Porto*, a Town upon that River, and a Mile lower *Legnago*, improperly taken by some for *Liniacum*; and below that a Place call'd *Carpi*, and yet lower Cape *Baldo*, near the Frontiers of the *Ferrarese*. If you return again to *Verona*, and look up the River, or 11 Miles N. W. you'll spy *Chivisa*, or *Chiufa*, about 6 Miles E. of *Garda*, a Fortress *Chiuse*. upon the River *Adige*, at the Foot of a high Rock, with a Passage leading to it cut out of the same Rock, on the other Side of which is a Precipice, the Bottom whereof is wash'd by the River *Adige*.

### *The Bishoprick of Trent.*

ON the N. of the *Veronese* we fall in with the Bishop-  
Bishoprick of *Trent*, which is about 70 rick of  
Miles long, and 50 Miles broad, being divided *Trent*.  
into Two by the *Adige*, which runs thro' it  
from N. to S. 'Tis bounded on the N. by *Tyrol*,  
on the W. by the *Grisons* Country, and part of  
the *Bresciano*, on the S. by the *Bresciano* and  
the *Veronese*, and on the E. by the other Ter-  
ritories of *Venice*. 'Twas anciently a Part of  
*Lombardy*, tho' some choose now to throw it into  
*Germany*, upon the Account that the Bishop of  
*Trent*, to whom this Country is subject, pays  
Homage to the Emperor, as Count of *Tyrol*.  
For *Lodowick*, Son to the Duke of *Bavaria*,  
and Count of *Tyrol*, took the Bishop of *Trent*  
Prisoner, and he dying without Issue, his Wi-  
dow

dow gave the County and its Appendages to the House of *Austria*.

**River** The only River of Note in the *Trentine* is the  
**Adige.** *Adige*, which flowing from *Tyrol*, washes *Posen* and *Trent*, and passing to the W. of *Roveredo*, repairs to the Territories of *Venice*, and so to the Sea. The chief Towns in it lie thus.

**Trent.** *Trent*, the head Town of this Bishoprick, stands upon the River *Adige*, 37 Miles almost N. of *Verona*, in a fruitful Valley in the midst of very steep Mountains. 'Twas formerly an Imperial City, but is now subject to its own Bishop as to the Revenue, but to the Emperor as to the head Sovereignty. This Bishop is a Prince of the Empire, and Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. The City is but small, but render'd very famous by a Council held here, which began in 1546. and was not ended till 1563. 'Tis a Place naturally strong, and was in vain bombarded by the *French* in 1703. It owes its Name *Tridentum* to 3 Torrents about it, that fall down from the Neighbouring Mountains. In the S. End of the Town, which is next to *Italy*, the Inhabitants speak *Italian*, and in that End which lies towards *Germany*, they speak the *German* Language: And the same Difference is observable in their Habits.

Twenty Five Miles N. from *Trent*, and  
**Pozen.** near the Confines of *Tyrol*, stands *Pozen*, called by the *Italians*, *Bolzano*, a Place of good Trade, and pleasantly situated upon the *Adige*. Tho' it lies in the Diocess of *Trent*, 'tis not subject to that Bishop, but to the Counts of *Tyrol*. 11 Miles S. of *Trent*, and 25 Miles N. of *Verona*, we see

**Roveredo.** *Roveredo*, a fortified Town, at a small Distance from the E. Side of the *Adige*.

If you direct your Course from *Trent* towards *Drena*. the Lake *di Garda*, you'll see *Drena*, a fortified Castle upon the Mountains, near the E. Side of the River *Sarca*, and 13 Miles S. W. of *Trent*. A Mile more to the S. on the W. Bank of the same River, you have *Arch*, or *d'Arco*, a strong *Arco*. and well fortified Town and Castle, 14 Miles S. W. of *Trent*. 2 or 3 Miles more to the S. upon the very Head of the Lake *di Garda*, towards the W. Side, you see *Riva*, a Place of Strength *Riva*. and Importance; and opposite to that, on the E. Side of the Lake, a little more to the S. is *Torbole*, a fortified Place near the Confines of the *Torbole*. *Veronese*. All these Places of Strength in the *Trentine* were taken by the *French*, under the Conduct of the Duke of *Vendosme* in 1703. but soon after abandon'd.

*A Delineation of Count Staremburg's wonderful March thro' the Enemy's Country, from the Lower Lombardy to Piedmont.*

HAVING thus dispatch'd the 2 Seats of the War in *Italy*, and taken Care to join 'em as we went along, that so the Reader might have an united View of the Country, we shall now assist the Reader yet further in tracing out Count *Staremburg's* surprizing March from *Dec. 24. 1703. to Jan. 14. 1704.* at the Head of between 17000 and 18000 *Imperial* Troops, from the Seat of the War in *Lower Lombardy* to that in *Piedmont*, thro' a long Tract of Ground possess'd by his Enemies. This March runs from the *Mantuese*, thro' *Modena*, *Parma*, *Milan* and *Mont-*



*Montferrat*, all the Way to *Piedmont*; making a great deal more in Extent, than the following Computation amounts to, it being taken by the Scale in strait Lines.

He set out from *Concordia* in the Dutchy of *Mirandula*, retaining to the *Modenese* (then in the *Imperial* Hands) 25 Miles S. E. of *Mantua*, and 6 Miles S. W. of *Mirandola*, standing near the E. Bank of the *Secchia*. From thence he march'd 6 Miles S. to *Cortile*, a small Place between 2 Branches or Canals of the *Secchia*. In his March between *Concordia* and *Cortile* he had a small Skirmish with the *French*, at a Place call'd *Palazzo*. From *Cortile* he march'd 10 Miles S. to *Campo Caiano*, leaving *Carpi* on the Right. From thence 3 Miles N. W. to *St. Martino*, an important Pass. From thence 12 Miles W. in by N. leaving *Reggio* on the Left, to *Colla*, a small Place between *Reggio* and *Parma*. These Stations are all in the *Modenese*.

From *Colla* in the *Modenese* he march'd 29 Miles W. in by N. to *Borgo St. Domino*, passing in this Journey within a Mile of *Parma*: From *Borgo St. Domino* 15 Miles W. to the River *Nura*, at a small Place upon it, known by the Name of *Ponte de Nura*: From thence 18 Miles W. in by N. to *Castel St. Giovanni*, upon the W. Limits of *Parma*, and the Frontiers of the *Milanese*. In marching the last 2 Stations, he pass'd within a Mile of *Piacenza*, which, in some printed Accounts of this March, is called by a Mistake, *Parma*. These Stations are all in the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placentia*.

From *St. Giovanni* in the Dutchy of *Placentia* he march'd 9 Miles to *Brone*, in the *Milanese*, on the S. Bank of the *Po*, near a small River, call'd  
Versa,

*Verfa*, and one Mile N. of a Castle, with a Tower, pretty well fortified, call'd *Stradella*, which he took, and defeated the Enemy. From *Stradella* he march'd 20 Miles W. in by S. to *Voghera*, a City in the *Paviese*, upon the River *Staffora*, 6 Miles S. of the *Po*. From thence 16 Miles W. S. W. to *St. Giuliano*, a small Place between the *Servia* and the *Bormia* 4 Miles W. of *Tortona*, and 9 Miles N. E. of *Alessandria della Paglia*: From thence 7 Miles S. in by W. to *Bosco*, a small Place upon the River *Orba*, about 2 Miles above its Confluence with the *Bormia*: From thence 4 Miles W. in by S. to *Castelazzo*, where a doubtful Engagement happen'd with the Enemy, in which General *Solari* was kill'd, and General *Lichtenstein* mortally wounded. Some Accounts call this last Station *Castelnovo*; and, indeed, there is a *Castelnovo* 9 Miles more to the S. in the Territory of *Acqui*, in the *Mantuan Montferrat*; but I take *Castelaggio* to be the right Place, lying between the *Bormia* and the *Orba*. These Stations are in the State of *Milan*.

Leaving the State of *Milan*, he march'd by *Acqui*, and had a successful Skirmish with the Garrison of that Place, and join'd the *Savoyards* at *Terzo*. Not far from which is *Canelli*, upon the River *Belbo*, 30 Miles W. from *Castelazzo*. Here he join'd the Duke of *Savoy* in Person. These Stations are in *Montferrat*, near the Confines of *Piedmont*, where they march'd into Winter-Quarters, spreading themselves all along the Frontier from *Butigliera d'Asti*, thro' *Villanova*, *Riva* and *Chiera*, to *Verue*; and from thence over the *Po* S. E. to *Crescentino*, *Trino* and *Vercelli*. Of all which in their proper Places above.

So

So we here take Leave of the Seats of the War in *Italy*, being just arriv'd at the Skirts of those in *Germany*, when we concluded our Account of the *Trentine* but now.

---

## C H A P. IV.

*Of the Seat of the War in Bavaria, Swabia, and the adjacent Countries.*

**I**N managing this Province, we must take in the County of *Tyrol*, the Circle of *Bavaria*, the Circle of *Swabia*, and the Frontiers of *Austria*. Of these in Order.

### I. The County of Tyrol.

**T**HE last Stage we stopp'd at was the N. Side of the *Trentine*, to which joins the County of *Tyrol*; nay, some make *Trent* a Part of *Tyrol*, upon the Plea that the Bishop of *Trent* is subject to the Emperor as Count of *Tyrol*. However, taking them apart, *Tyrol* is bounded on the N. by the Circles of *Bavaria* and *Swabia*, on the W. by *Switzerland*, on the S. by the *Grisons* Country and the *Trentine*, and on the E. by the *Venetian* Territories and the Dutchy of *Carinthia*; being in Length from E. to W. 120 Miles, and in Breadth from N. to S. 60 Miles. The Country is very mountainous, but the Valleys are very fruitful. It abounds with Mines.

Being a Colony of the *Romans*, twas seiz'd by the Princes of *Bavaria* upon the Fall of that Empire; and *Lodowick*, Duke of *Bavaria* and Count

*Tyrol.*

Its Bounds

Revolutions.

Count of *Tyrol*, dying without Issue, his Widow settled it upon the House of *Austria*; so that the present Emperor is Hereditary Count of *Tyrol*. The Duke of *Bavaria* over-run it in 1703. but soon after quitted all, but a Pass called *Kuffstein*.

The Rivers are, the *Inn*, which rising in the *Rivers*. *Grisons* Country, runs N. E. by *Innsprug* and *Hall*, and thro' the Circle of *Bavaria*, to the *Danube* at *Passaw*. The *Etsch*, or *Adige*, which rising here in the Mountains on the W. Side, runs thro' the *Trentine* and the Territories of *Venice*; and the *Eysach*, which rising in the E. Parts, washes *Brixen*, and joins the *Ersch* at *Bolzano* in the *Trentine*.

'Tis divided into proper *Tyrol*, chief Towns Division. *Innsprug* and *Hall*; the Bishoprick of *Brixen*, chief Town *Brixen*; and the Counties of *Bregentz*, *Ems*, *Montfort*, *Feldkirk*, *Pludents* and *Sonneberg*: Chief Towns the same. The Towns lie in the following Order.

*Innsprug* (*Oenipons*) the Metropolis of all, stands *Innsprug*. in a fertile Valley upon the River *Inn*, 70 Miles almost N. from *Trent*, and 61 Miles almost S. from *Munick* in *Bavaria*. It has a noble Castle, and good Houses, but is not large, neither are its Walls kept up, tho', indeed, 'tis populous enough. The Duke of *Bavaria* took it in 1703. and soon after quitted it. 'Tis memorable for the shameful Flight of *Charles V.* in 1552. when the Dukes of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, and the Landgrave of *Hesse*, march'd up towards it.

Nine Miles N. E. from thence we have *Hall*, *Hall*. upon the same River, famous for Salt Pits, by which it drives a good Trade. 22 Miles almost S. from *Innsprug* is *Tyrol*, an ancient strong Castle, *Tyrol*. with



with a small Town, that gave Name to the whole Country, being seated in a pleasant Valley. *Ems*, *Montfort*, *Feldkirk*, *Sonneberg* and *Pludents*, which give Name to 5 Counties, lie all in the W. Corner of the Country, at the Distance of between 60 and 70 Miles W. from *Innsprug*, near the *Rhine*, and between 12 and 20 Miles S. of the Lake of *Constance*. *Bregentz*, which gives Name to the 6th County, lies in the N.W. Corner, at the E. End of the Lake of *Constance*, upon a River of the same Name with it self. 'Twas here that the Marquess *de Barbefieres*, a French Lieutenant-General was raken in a Peasant's Habit in 1703. and refused the Benefit of the Cartel.

*Brixen*. Thirty One Miles S. of *Innsprug* is *Brixen*, a small City, the head Town of a Bishoprick, dependent upon the Empire, and formerly an Imperial City. This Place stands upon the River *Eysach*, on the S. Side of the County towards *Tyrol*, at the Foot of Mount *Brenner*.

*Amras*. Within a Mile of *Innsprug* to the S. E. you have *Amras*, or *Umbras*, a very strong Fort, pleasantly situated, and once the Pleasure-House of the Counts.

*Kuffstein*. Thirty Seven Miles N. E. of *Innsprug* stands the important Town of *Kuffstein*, upon the River *Inn*, still possess'd by the Duke of *Bavaria* since Summer, 1703. when he got it by an Accident of 2 Houses near one of the Bastions, their being set on Fire by the Imperial Garrison within, to prevent their giving Shelter to the Enemy; for the Wind turning, drove the Flames upon 2 Powder-Towers, that blew up, and carried with them the best part of the Bastion.

Be-

Between *Kuffstein* and *Insprug* there stands, upon the same River, *Schwas* and *Rottenburg*, 2 Towns of Consequence, the one 18, and the other 29 Miles N. E. of *Insprug*. Part of the Imperial Garrison of *Kuffstein* retir'd to *Rottenburg*, when *Bavaria* took *Kuffstein* in 1703.

Thirteen Miles N. W. of *Insprug* you see the strong Fortresses of *Scharnitz*, and *Scheydnitz*, upon the River *Iser*. 9 Miles E. of *Brixen*, you have *Ehrenburg*, another Place very strong both by Nature and Art. 9 Miles S. of *Insprug* is *Matray*, a small Place that the Elector of *Bavaria* retir'd to from Mount *Brenne*, in 1703. 12 Miles N. in by W. from *Insprug*, just upon the Borders of *Bavaria*, is *Seefeld*, where a Skirmish happen'd between the Imperialists and *Bavarians* in 1703.

All the above-mention'd Places of Strength were master'd by the *Bavarians* in 1703. but the Imperialists soon regain'd them all, excepting *Kuffstein*.

## 2. The Circle of Bavaria.

THE Circle of *Bavaria*, including the old *Bavaria*, *Vindelicia*, and part of *Noricum*, is now of greater Extent than it was in former Times, being enlarged by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, in which the Duke of *Bavaria* was created the Eighth Elector. 'Tis bounded by *Bohemia* on the N. *Swabia* and part of *Franconia* on the W: *Carniola* and the County of *Tyrol* on the S. and *Austria* and *Stiria* on the E. being 215 Miles long from N. to S. and 154 Miles broad from E. to W.

It includes, besides the prope *Bavaria*, and the Upper *Palatinate* (which *Bavaria* got by the Peace of *Munster*) several other Sovereignities, as the Archbishoprick of *Saltzburg*, the Bishopricks of *Ratisbonne*, *Passaw* and *Frisingen*, the Dutchy of *Newburg*, the Landgraviate of *Leuchtenburg*, the Territory of the City of *Ratisbonne*, and some Imperial Cities.

Inhabi-  
tants and  
Revolu-  
tions.

Its first Inhabitants were call'd *Vindelici*, from the 2 Rivers *Vindus* and *Lycus*, now the *Werd* and the *Leck*. Upon the Declension of the *Roman Empire* 'twas possess'd by the *Boiarians*, a Colony of the *Boii*, who were originally of *Gaul*, and by Corruption the Word *Boiaria* is now call'd *Bavaria*, and by the Natives *Beyeren*, (some derive the Word *Bavaria* from the *Avari*, who being outed of *Pannonia*, fix'd here.) Under the *Boiarians* 'twas govern'd by Kings, in whose Time 'twas conquer'd by *Charlemaign*, and annex'd to the *French Empire*, and afterwards dismembred from the *French Empire* by *Lewis the Godly*, and so given to the Kings of *Germany*. Upon the Death of *Lewis*, the Son of *Arnulph*, the last of the direct Line of *Charles the Great*, the *Boiarians*, unwilling to become a *German Province*, chose for their Head one *Arnulph*, of the Race of *Charlemaign*, who, to avoid the Resentment of the Emperor and King of *Germany*, exchanged the Title of King for that of a Duke, and so founded the present House of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, about the Beginning of the Tenth Century. *Albert IV.* who came to be Duke about 1577. appear'd a very forward Champion for the Church of *Rome*, and in Pursuance of that Zeal, his Grandson *Maximilian* sided with the Emperor *Frederick II.* in the

in the Wars of Germany, Anno 1620. and took upon him the Conduct of the Armies of that Emperor, in Opposition to *Frederick*, Count and Elector Palatine, chosen King of *Bohemia*; and having in that Post done great Service to the *Romish* and *Imperial* Interest, was invested by *Ferdinand* with the Electoral Dignity and the Property of the Upper *Palatinate*, call'd, The Palatinate of *Bavaria*, to distinguish it from that of the *Rhine*. These Titles were afterwards confirm'd by the Treaty of *Munster*.

The Soil produces Plenty of Corn, Wine Soil. and Pasture; only the Country is full of Forests, replenish'd with very large Deer, wild Boars and Bears, and Mountains affording Copper, and some Silver-Mines, and a sort of Marble Quarries. That Part of the Country call'd the Lower *Bavaria*, extending Northward and Eastward towards the *Danube*, is much more fertile and populous than that call'd the Upper, which shoots towards *Swabia* and the *Alps*.

The chief Rivers in the Circle of *Bavaria* Rivers. are, 1. The *Danube*, which runs thro' it from W. to E. and divides the Palatinate from the Dutchy, washing in its Passage *Newburg*, *Ratisbonne* and *Passaw*. 2. The *Leck*, which rising in *Tyrol*, runs from S. to N. upon the W. Edge of *Bavaria*, separating it from *Swabia*, and falls into the *Danube* near *Donawert*. 3. The *Inn*, which coming from *Tyrol*, enters *Bavaria* near *Kuffstein* (in *Tyrol*) and running N. E. falls into the *Danube* at *Passaw*. 4. The *Iser*, which rising in *Tyrol*, not far from *Innsprug*, and entering *Bavaria*, runs first S. receiving the Accession of the *Loyfa*, and salutes *Munich* and *Freisingen*, after which it turns its Course S. E. and steering  
K 2 by



by *Landschut*, joins the *Danube* at *Deckendorf*, between *Ratisbonne* and *Passaw*. 5. The *Amber*, which rising in the S. W. of *Bavaria*, makes a small Lake, call'd the *Ammersee*, and then receiving the *Wirme* on the Right Hand, flows N. N. E. to *Nosburg*, where it joins the *Iser*. 6. The River *Saltz*, which rising in the S. E. of *Bavaria*, upon the Confines of *Tyrol*, steers first E. to *Bischofshof*, then bends its Course N. W. and saluting *Saltzburg* and *Burkhausen* in its Passage, falls into the *Inn* a little below the Place last mention'd.

**Division.** The Circle of *Bavaria*, according to the modern Division, contains 4 Parts, viz. 1. *Norgow*, or the Palatinate of *Bavaria* (on the N. Side) divided into the Langraviate of *Leuchtenburg*, chief Town *Leuchtenburg*: County of *Chamb*, chief Town *Chamb*: Territory of *Amberg*, chief Towns *Amberg* and *Neumark*, all under the Elector of *Bavaria*: The County of *Sultzbach* (under the Duke of *Newburg*) chief Town *Sultzbach*; and the Abbacy of *Waldsassen*, under its own Prince. 2. The Dutchy of *Newburg*, intermix'd with *Norgow*, the Dutchy of *Bavaria* and *Swabia* (under its own Prince, who is Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*;) chief Town *Newburg*. 3. The Dukedom and Electorate of *Bavaria* (mostly subject to its own Duke) divided into Higher *Bavaria* on the S. W. containing the 2 Territories of *Munich*, or *Munchen*, chief Town *Munich*; and *Ingolstat*, chief Town *Ingolstat*; with the Bishoprick of *Friesingen*, chief Town *Friesingen*, and County of *Partenkirk*, chief Town *Partenkirk*, both under the Bishop of *Friesingen*: And Lower *Bavaria* to the N. E. containing the 3 Territories of *Strawbing*, chief Town

Town *Strawbing*: *Landschut*, chief Town *Landschut*; and *Burkhausen*, chief Town *Burkhausen*; with the Bishoprick of *Ratisbonne*, chief Town *Ratisbonne*, a free Imperial City; *Passaw*, chief Town *Passaw*, and County of *Ortenburg*, chief Town *Ortenburg*, all under their own Princes.

4. The Archbishoprick of *Salzburg* (subject to its own Archbishop) chief Towns *Salzburg* and *Laffen*. In the Bounds of this Province lies the Provostship of *Bergtels garden* (under its own Prince) chief Town *Bergtels garden*. The Directors of this Circle are the Electors of *Bavaria* and the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, the chief Town being *Munchen*, or *Munich*.

The Order and Distances of the Towns are as follows.

*Munich*, or *Munchen*, *Monacum*, *Monachium* and *Munich*. *Campodunum*, the Metropolis of this Circle and the Residence of the Dukes, call'd by the *Italians*, *Monaco*, and of old *Isinisca*. It stands in Upper *Bavaria*, upon the River *Iser* (which is here cover'd with a Bridge) 60 Miles N. from *Innsprug* in *Tyrol*, 70 Miles E. from *Ulm*, 40 Miles S. from *Ingolstat*, and 100 Miles W. from *Lintz* in *Austria*. It is adorn'd with a most magnificent and richly furnish'd Palace, which in 1675. suffer'd something by Fire, a sumptuous great Church, a Jesuits Church and College, built with all the Splendor that can be, an admirable Senate-House, and many other fine Buildings. It stands in a sweet delightful Spot of Ground, surrounded with charming Grotto's, Ponds, Rivulets, Gardens, and all the other Instruments of Pleasure. It was first founded by Duke *Henry*, at the Command of *Otho I.* in 1462. and is now grown a populous large City, replenish'd

plenish'd with rich Inhabitants, who trade considerably, having the Advantage of 2 Yearly Fairs. *Gustavus Adolphus* took it in 1632. and sparing the Ducal Palace for its admirable Structure, found in it 140 Brass-Guns (besides other Pieces) hidden under Ground, one of which was charged, instead of Powder and Shot, with 30000 Crowns in Gold; Such was the Exit of the Spoil that Duke *Maximilian* got in the Wars of Germany. The Library in the Ducal Palace is said to contain 11000 Volumes, most of them Manuscripts. Some say, *Munich* had its Name from *Monachus*, a Monk's Head being found in the Ground when the first Foundation was laid.

*Munich* lies on the S. Side of *Bavaria*, towards the W. and in that Quarter we find, 11 Miles *Schoflarn*. S. *Schoflarn*, upon the same River *Iser*, about 3 or 4 Miles W. of a small Pool or Lake, call'd *Wirmsee*, from whence issues the River *Wirm*, which runs N. to the *Amber*. 23 Miles S. of *Schoflarn* we have *Schleckdorf*, near the Confines of *Tyrol* and *Swabia*, standing at the End of a little Lake on the River *Loyfa*, about 2 Leagues E. of a Place call'd *Muraw*. Just by these Places on the S. is the County of *Wardensfels*, or *Partenkirk*, where we see the Towns of *Partenkirk* and *Wardensfels*, both upon the River *Loyfa*, and 6 Miles S. E. of them *Mittenwald*, standing upon the *Iser*, near its Head, all belonging to the Bishop of *Friesingen*; (*Friesingen* it self, and the Bishoprick lies disjoin'd from this, and N. of *Munich*; of which anon.) This *Mittenwald*, or *Martenwald*, is now a Place of no Note or Beauty; but heretofore 'twas, when it went by the

the Name of *Ptolomy's Inutrium*. 'Tis seated near the *Alps*.

Returning from this Corner Northward, upon the W. Edge of the County, along with the River *Lech*, we meet with *Schonga* and *Landsp*<sup>*Landsp*</sup>*erg*, both upon the same River, and by the Borders of *Swabia*, the one 37 Miles S. W. and the other 31 Miles W. in by S. of *Munich*. This *Landsp*<sup>*Landsp*</sup>*erg* is now only an open Village, but was once a very strong Frontier towards *Swabia*; and proving a very dangerous Neighbour to the *Swedish* Garrisons planted in those Parts in the Time of *Gustavus Adolphus*, was by them taken and dismantled. 8 Miles E. in by S. from *Landsp*<sup>*Landsp*</sup>*erg* we see *Diesn*, a small Town upon the W. Side of the Lake call'd the *Ammersee*, made by the River *Amber*, and 9 Miles up the River you have *Weilheim*. These are all S. of *Munich*, and on the W. Side of the *Iser*.

If you set out again S. from *Munich*, and keep on the E. Side of the *Iser*, we find (still in Upper *Bavaria*) *Grafsing*, 14 Miles E. in by S. of it, *Holtzkirchen* 15 Miles S. in by E. and *Aiblin* 25 S. E. of it, the last standing on a small River, which falls a little lower into the *Inn*, near a Place call'd *Rosenbaim*, which lies 30<sup>*Rosenbaim*</sup> Miles S. E. from *Munich*. Steering from *Rosenbaim* down the River *Inn* (i. e. N.) we have *Rot* and *Wasserburg*; the one 5, and the other 10 Miles off; and turning again up the River (or S.) from *Rosenbaim*, we meet with *Peyrn* and *Valckenstien*, the first 6, and the last 12 Miles off, just upon the Confines of *Tyrol*, being but 7 Miles North of *Kuffstein*.



Friesingen

Having thus dispatch'd that Part of Upper Bavaria which lies S. of Munich, we return to Munich, and setting out N. fall in on the Right or E. Hand with the Bishoprick of *Friesingen*, and particularly with the Town of *Ismaning*, standing 8 Miles lower down the *Iser*, and *Friesingen* (it self) 14 Miles N. of Munich. This *Friesingen*, anciently *Fruxinum*, stands upon a small River call'd *Mesach*, just by its Confluence with the *Iser*, being seated on the Declension of a Hill, in a very fertile Country. 'Tis a very ancient City, and was made an Episcopal See in 716. the Bishop being Lord of this Territory as well as of the County of *Partenkirk*, or *Wardenfels*, mention'd above. In the same Bishoprick are *Isen* and *Burckram*, both about 15 Miles S. E. of *Friesingen*. Upon the Confines of this Bishoprick we see *Cransperg* 6 Miles almost N. of *Friesingen*, belonging to the Elector of Bavaria, and standing on the E. Bank of the *Amber*. Striking from thence up the River *Amber*, we come at *Dachau* and *Pruck*, both on the W. Bank of the River, the one 11 Miles N. N. W. and the other 10 Miles W. in by N. of Munich. (There's another *Pruck* in *Austria*, near the Borders of *Hungary*.)

Continuing our Northern Journey within the *Fridberg*. Upper Bavaria, we find *Fridberg* between the *Leck* and the *Par*, about a League to the E. of *Ausburg*. This *Fridberg* was well fortified by Duke *Lewis II.* for a Bulwark against *Ausburg*. Then come *Altominster*, *Weix*, *Eisenhoven* and *Inderstdorf*, lying between 22 and 17 Miles almost N. W. of Munich, near a small River that joins the *Amber* at *Cransperg*. On the N. W. Corner, near the *Leck*, we have *Ainling*, *Tierhaupten* and *Rain*, all

Rain.

all upon the small River that runs from S. to N. within half a League of the E. Side of the *Leck*, and falls into the *Danube* near a Place call'd *Schowfelt*, which is but 20 Miles above *Newburg* to the W. The Place call'd *Rain*, that I mention'd but now, is famous for that memorable Battel fought in its Neighbourhood between the *Swedes* and *Bavarians*, in which *John*, Count of *Tilly*, so famous for his long and successful Conduct of the *Imperial* Armies, was mortally wounded.

Thirty Two Miles N.W. of *Munich*, we find *Aichach*, upon the River *Par*, and going down that River, we see it wash *Incheboven*, *Knebach*, *Schrobenhausen*, *Hockenwaert* and *Reichertillove*, and a little lower fall into the *Danube* 2 Leagues below *Ingolstat*. About a League or better E. of this Confluence, we see the *Danube* receive another small River, call'd the *Ilm*, upon which stand *Gemsfelt* and *Passenboven*, the one 8 Miles E. S. E. and the other 16 Miles almost S. of *Ingolstat*.

This *Ingolstat* stands on the N. Side of the *Ingolstat*. *Danube*, over which it has a fair Bridge, 43 Miles almost N. of *Munich*, 11 Miles E. of *Newburg*, and 33 S. W. from *Ratisbonne*. It is said to be built by a Tribe of the *Suevi*, call'd, *Angeli*, and to be called from thence *Angelo stadium*. It was first made a City by *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, Duke and Emperor, and was dignified by *Lewis V.* with an University, which boasts of producing *Bellarmin*. 'Tis a Town strongly fortified both by Nature and Art, and has a noble Castle with very strong Walls, which enabled it to stand a powerful Siege of the *Protestants* in 1546. and to give the first Check to the Progress of *Gustavus Adol.*

*Adolphus*, who in 1632. lay down before it in vain. 'Tis seated in a pleasant fertile Country, and is truly a fair built City, justly reckon'd the second of this Country.

Keeping on the same Side of the *Danube* with *Ingolstat*, and still within the Upper *Bavaria*, we have in View *Gaimersheim*, 4 Miles almost N. *Resching*, 7 Miles to the N. E. *Altmanstain*, 13 Miles to the N. E. *Altmanmunster* and *Reitenburg*, about 18 and 16 Miles to the N. E. both upon the River *Aitmul*, which falls into the *Danube* 10 Miles below *Phoring*, another little Place in the same District, lying 15 Miles below *Ingolstat*.

Crossing the *Danube* again, we see on the S. Side of it *Abensperg*, *Newstat* and *Muncks*, at the Distance of 23, 18 and 14 Miles E. of *Ingolstat*. And thus we conclude our Account of Upper *Bavaria*.

The Lower *Bavaria* lies on the E. Hand of *Munich*, and contains (under the Duke of *Bavaria*) the 3 Territories of *Strawbing*, *Landschut* and *Burghausen*. Now, *Strawbing*, the head Town of the first, lies on the S. Side of the *Danube*, over which it has a Bridge, 66 Miles N. E. from *Munich*, and 30 Miles below *Ratisbonne*, not far from the Confines of the Palatinate of *Bavaria*. 'Twas anciently call'd *Augusta Acilia*, and *Serviodurum*, and was the Place of Residence for the Dukes. 13 Miles S. from *Strawbingen* stands *Leonsperg*, half a League from the N. Bank of the *Iser*. 20 Miles E. of *Strawbing* is *Deckendorf*, on the N. Side of the *Danube*, over-against its Confluence with the River *Iser*. 7 Miles lower down, upon the same River, you have *Hengersperg*, and 4 Miles below that *Wint*.  
Then

Then leaving the *Danube*, and striking N. E. (still within the Territory of *Strawbing*) you have *Schonberg*, *Gravenaw* and *Spieglaw*, all 3 upon a small River call'd *Ilz*, which falls into the *Danube* a little below *Passaw*. Then ranging the Frontier towards *Bohemia*, you have *Zwiesel*, *Newkirk*, *Eschelkamp* and *Furt*, lying all N. and N. E. of *Strawbing*. Descending again Southward, near the Confines of the Upper *Palatinate*, you meet with *Kotzing* and *Rambsberg*, the one 24, the other 18 Miles N. in by E. of *Strawbing*. 26 Miles E. N. E. of *Strawbing* we see *Regen*, standing upon a River of the same Name, near its Head, which, after visiting *Ruemansfelden* and *Wyechtach*, (both in this Territory) enters the Upper *Palatinate*, and, after casting a Compass there, falls into the *Danube* at *Ratisbonne*. Steering N. W. from *Strawbing*, we fall in with *Wisent* and *Thuaustauff*, both upon the N. Side of the *Danube*, the one 10, and the other 18 Miles higher up. Striking N. from the *Danube* towards the *Palatinate*, you find *Brenberg* 16, and *Valchenstein* 18 Miles N. in by W. of *Strawbing*.

At the W. End of this Territory, upon the S. Bank of the *Danube*, stands *Ratisbonne*, a free *Ratibonne*, Imperial City, and the See of a Bishoprick independent of *Bavaria*, subject to its own Bishop, and instituted by *Charlemaign*, who held a Council here in 792. 'Tis call'd by the Natives *Regensburg*, from the Confluence of the River *Regen* and the *Danube*, which happens here; and by the *Latins*, *Augusta Tiberii*, *Reginum*, *Castra Regina*, *Rhetobonna*, *Rhetopolis*, &c. 'Tis 60 Miles N. in by E. from *Munich*, 40 Miles E. N. E. from *Newburg*, and 31 Miles E. N. E. from *In*.



*Ingolstat.* 'Twas first a Roman City or Colony, built by *Tiberius Cæsar*, afterwards the Seat of the Kings of *Bavaria*, and after that of the Dukes of the same Title; after that 'twas made a free Imperial City by *Frederick I.* and now the Dyets of the Empire are held in it. 'Tis fortified with good Walls, Bulwarks and Trenches, and the fair Stone-Bridge which it has over the *Danube* is 1091 Foot long, and 32 Foot broad, having 15 large Arches, supported by Pillars, and strengthen'd by Buttresses, with 3 Towers upon them. When *Gustavus Adolphus* first invaded *Bavaria*, the Duke of that Name seiz'd it unexpectedly, and kept it with a very strong Garrison, till the *Swedes* dispossest him in 1633. And in the War that now is, the present Duke of *Bavaria* seiz'd it in 1703. and still keeps it. In fine, 'tis a fair, large, populous and well built City, adorn'd with a magnificent old Cathedral, and a stately Castle, in which the Imperial Dyets are commonly held. The adjacent Territory is subject to the Bishop of *Ratisbonne*.

From *Ratisbonne* we return again to what properly belongs to the Dukes of *Bavaria* in Lower *Bavaria*; and steering 28 Miles S. from *Landshut.* thence, we come at *Landshut*, the head Town of the second Territory, a beautiful fair City, built in 1208. by Duke *Lewis*, and standing upon the River *Iser*, in the richest and most pleasant Country of all *Bavaria*. 'Tis now the Residence of the Duke's Lord-Lieutenant for Lower *Bavaria*, and is adorn'd with a magnificent Palace, and a fine Church, the Tower of which is said to exceed any in *Germany* for Height. It has a Bridge over the *Iser*, and a Suburbs over:

over-against it, call'd *Saldental*. The other Towns in this Territory are these following, the Distances being reckon'd from *Landshut*.

*Mosburg*, 8 Miles S. W. upon the Confluence of the *Amber* and *Iser*: *Andelfstort*, 13 Miles W. *Pestenhans*, 11 Miles almost N. *Rotnburg*, 13 Miles almost N. *Pfaffenburg*, 16 Miles N. *Ervol*, 10 Miles N. *Pisting*, 26 Miles N. E. *Pfading*, upon the *Iser*, 35 Miles N. E. *Naterberg*, upon the *Danube*, a League above its Confluence with the *Iser*, 40 Miles N. E. These are all on the N. Side of the *Iser*. On the S. Side we have *Vilshain*, 6 Miles almost S. *Wartenberg*, 9 Miles S. W. *Aerding*, upon a small River call'd *Sempt*, 15 Miles S. W. *Tauskirche*, 10 Miles S. *Dorffeen*, 15 Miles S. *Muldorf*, upon the River *Inn*, 24 Miles S. in by E. *Teyspach*, 14 Miles E. in by N. *Landaw*, 26 Miles E. in by N. *Wilshoven*, upon the Confluence of the River *Vils* with the *Danube*, 48 Miles almost E. *Eggenfelden*, 28 Miles S. E. and *Pfarkirchim*, 35 Miles S. E. The 2 last stand on the River *Rot*, which falls into the *Inn* about 3 Leagues above *Passau*.

Marching 40 Miles S. E. from *Landshut*, we cross the *Inn*, and arrive at *Burkhausen*, the *Burkhausen* head Town of the 3d Territory of Lower *Bavaria*, subject to the Duke of that Title, standing 57 Miles E. of *Munich*, upon the W. Bank of the River *Salz*, a League above its Junction with the *Inn*. In this Territory we meet with the following Towns, taking the Distances from *Burkhausen*.

*Tufzling*, 12 Miles W. in by N. near the E. Bank of the *Inn*: *Oeting*, 9 Miles N. W. on the *Inn*: *Marckt*, on the *Inn*, at its Confluence with

a small River, called *Achza*, 6 Miles almost N. *Kraiburg*, on the *Inn*, 18 Miles W. *Trosberg*, on the River *Achza*, 15 Miles S. W. *Afchaw*, 26 Miles S. in by W. near the Frontiers of *Tyrol* : *Witendorf*, 12 Miles E. *Braunaw*, 11 Miles N. E. on the *Inn* : *Traunstain*, 17 Miles N. E. on the *Inn* : *Scherding*, a Place of Strength on the *Inn*, about 3 Leagues above *Passaw*, 30 Miles N. E. *Friburg*, 21 Miles S. E. upon the Confines of the Bishoprick of *Salzburg*.

On the E. Side of the Territory of *Landshut*, *Ortenburg*. we have the County of *Ortenburg* and Bishoprick of *Passaw*, independent of *Bavaria*. In the former, which is subject to its own Prince, a Count of the Empire (tho' now over-run by *Bavaria*) we have the Town of *Ortenburg*, standing 6 Miles S. of the *Danube*, and 9 Miles W. of *Passaw*; and *Newburg* upon the *Inn*, standing 4 Miles S. of *Passaw*, and taken by the Duke of *Bavaria* in 1703.

*Newburg*  
upon the  
*Inn*.

*Passaw*.

*Passaw* stands upon the Confluence of the *Danube* with the *Inn* on the one Side, and the *Ilts* on the other : So that these 3 Rivers divide it into 3 Parts, viz. *Passaw* it self, on the S. Side of the *Danube*, and the W. Side of the *Inn* ; *Instat*, on the E. Side of the *Inn*, and S. Side of the *Danube* ; and *Ilstat*, on the N. Side of the *Danube* and the Banks of the *Ilts*. The modern *Latinists* call it *Passavia*, or rather *Patavia*; anciently 'twas call'd *Batava Castra*, and some take it to be *Ptolomy's Boiodurum*, then a Roman Garrison. 'Tis a rich, populous and trading City, seated near the Frontiers of *Austria*, 90 Miles E. N. E. from *Munich*, 60 Miles E. S. E. from *Ratisbonne*, and 68 Miles W. from *Vienna*. The Churches and publick Buildings are very stately,

stately, but the private Houses are built of Wood, and that occasion'd its suffering so much by an accidental Fire in 1661. 'Tis a Place remarkable for many Meetings and Consultations of the *German* Princes, and particularly for that in which the Peace of *Passaw* was concluded in 1552. by which the Protestants were allow'd the free Exercise of their Religion, with the Consent of *Charles V.* Tho' 'tis naturally strong, being fenced on all Hands with Rocks and Rivers, yet it readily capitulated with the Duke of *Bavaria* in 1704. and so he continues Possessor of it.

'Tis subject to its own Bishop (Cardinal *Lemberg* at present) who is Lord of the adjacent Territories, call'd the Bishoprick of *Passaw*, which is not above 20 Miles in Extent, and lies on the N. Side of the *Danube*, between the Upper *Palatinate* and *Austria*. In this Bishoprick we meet with *Hafswersel*, upon the *Danube*, 9 Miles almost E. of *Passaw*, by the Frontiers of *Austria*; *Metzeldorf* and *Paffendorf*, the one 18, and the other 21 Miles S. E. of *Passaw*. Besides the Places above-mention'd, it has in it 2 very strong Castles, nam'd *Obernberg* and *Rechersberg*, on the S. Side of the *Danube*, both taken by the Duke of *Bavaria* in 1703.

Thus we have dispatch'd the chief Towns of *Bavaria*, both Upper and Lower: What remains to be view'd in this Circle, is the Towns of the Bishoprick of *Salzburg*, the Upper *Palatinate*, and the Dutchy of *Newburg*. But, before we pursue that Task, we'll make a small Trip out of our Way, and take a transient View of the Frontiers of *Austria*, on the Side of *Passaw*, of which the E. of *Bavaria* is now Master.

*Austria*



The Fron-  
tiers of  
*Austria.*  
Bounds of  
*Austria.*

*Austria* bears the Title of an Arch-Dutchy; and had its Name from the *Franks*, with relation to its lying E. from *France*. The Circle of *Austria* comprehends, besides proper *Austria*, the other adjacent Possessions of the *Austrian* Family, viz. *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Cilley*, *Goritz* and *Tyrol*. Proper *Austria* is the most Northern of these, lying on both Sides the *Danube* for the Space of 60 or 70 Miles from N. to S. and 160 from E. to W. 'Tis bounded on the N. by *Bohemia* and *Moravia*, on the W. by *Bavaria*, on the S. by *Styria*, and on the E. by *Hungary*. The *Danube* runs thro' it from W. to E. and the River *Ens* rising in the S. E. Parts of *Bavaria*, runs from S. to N. and falls into the *Danube* near a Place in this Dutchy call'd *Ens*. 'Tis famous not only for containing in its Bounds *Vienna*, the Residence of the Emperors of *Germany*, but for being the Title of that illustrious Family, call'd, the *Austrian*, which has made such a Figure in *Europe* these many Years.

Revolu-  
tions of  
the House  
of *Austria.*

The Representatives of this Family were originally Earls of *Hapsburg*, and continued so from Father to Son for 600 Years before the Year 1273. in which Earl *Rodulph* was advanced to the Imperial Throne. After that the *Hapsburg* Family raised it self wonderfully. *Frederick*, D. of *Austria*, dying without Male Issue, the Emperor *Rodulph* claim'd it as a Fief of the Empire, together with *Carniola* and *Carinthia*, and gave it to his Son *Albert*, who brought in *Tyrol*, and several other Possessions in *Swabia* and *Alsatia*, by marrying the Earl of *Tyrol*'s Daughter. Upon this Accession *Albert* was powerful enough to obtain the Imperial Crown. The Emperor *Maximilian* descended of him (at some Distance) who brought in

in the *Netherlands*, by marrying the Duke of *Burgundy's* Daughter, and his Son *Philip* marry'd the Heirefs of the Crown of *Spain*; ſo that his Son *Charles V.* ſucceeded at once to the Imperial Dignity, the Crown of *Spain*, the Lordſhip of the *Netherlands*, the Dukedom of *Austria*, &c. But this *Charles* divided theſe Poſſeſſions into 2 Branches, by getting his Brother to be choſen Emperor, and leaving *Spain* and the *Netherlands* to his Son *Philip II.* And, purſuant to that Di- viſion, the preſent Emperor *Leopold* is poſſeſs'd of all the Honours and Titles of the *German* Branch of the Family, and his ſecond Son has now upon the Death of *Charles II.* of *Spain*, aſ- ſum'd the Representation of the *Spaniſh*, tho' his Title is not yet confirm'd by Poſſeſſion.

*Austria* is a very plentiful Country, reple- niſh'd with Mines and Rivers, and affording great Quantities of Wine and Saffron, beſides Corn and all the other Neceſſaries of Life. 'Twas the *Pannonia Superior* of the Ancients, and after the Time of the *Romans* became part of the Kingdom of the *Boiarii*, or *Bavarians*; after which it was erected into a ſeparate Marquiſate by the Emperor *Otho I.* and, when the *Austrian* Family grew powerful, was honour'd with the Title of an Arch-Dutchy, and is now the only Arch-Dutchy in the World.

'Tis divided into the Higher and the Lower *Austria*. The Lower lies on the E. Side towards *Hungary*, and the Higher on the W. Side join- ing to *Bavaria*: So that 'twill be ſufficient for our preſent Purpoſe to view the Towns of the Higher, reſerving thoſe of the Lower for the Seat of the War in *Hungary*. The Towns of Upper *Austria* (I ſay) lie in this Order.

L

Set-

Setting out from *Passaw* Eastward, you come to *Vichtenstein*, a small Frontier on the S. Side of the *Danube*, 10 Miles S. E. of *Passaw*, and about 2 Leagues further E. *Wesendorf*; then *Efferding*. *Efferding*, upon the same River, 24 Miles S. E. from *Passaw*, where the Duke of *Bavaria*'s Army penetrated in *January*, 1704. This is a strong fortified Town, defended with 2 Castles, one within the Walls of the Town, and another without, which is call'd *Schaumburg*, and gave Title to a Count of the Family of *Salbach*, to whom that Town belong'd. It now belongs to the Count of *Staremburg*, having come to this Family by Marriage. 12 Miles E. of *Efferding*, you have, upon the same River, and near its Confluence with the *Traun*, a considerable City, call'd *Lintz*, the Metropolis of Upper *Austria*, in *Latin*, *Aurelianum* and *Lyncium*, standing upon the S. Bank of the *Danube*, over which it has a Bridge, 100 Miles W. from *Vienna*, and 36 Miles E. from *Passaw*. On the S. Side of the *Danube* it has a pleasant Suburbs, and the Emperor has a Palace here, to which he retir'd during the Siege of *Vienna* in 1683. This City is not very great, but very neat and well built, and pleasantly seated. 'Tis defended with a Castle upon a Hill, that's very large, and built after the modern Way, and enrich'd with 2 Yearly Fairs. It had a very flourishing Protestant University, which was put down by the Emperor *Matthias* in 1614. When the *Turks* came to *Vienna* in 1532. the Imperial Army rendezvous'd here.

Travelling from *Lintz* a League S. E. you *Ebersberg*. come at *Ebersberg*, on the E. Bank of the *Traun*, 2 Miles above its Confluence with the *Danube*,

a strong Fort. 9 Miles E. from *Ebersberg* you have the Town of *Ens* (*Anasum*) standing *Ens.* 2 Miles S. of the Confluence of the River *Ens* with the *Danube*. 'Twas anciently the City of *Laureacum*, and the Seat of some of the *Roman* Emperors: But that City being destroy'd by the *Huns* in 903. this of *Ens* was built in its Room, and was govern'd at first by its own Count, till the Emperor *Rodolph* bought it, and annex'd it to *Austria*. 'Tis a Place of Strength, and withal a very fair well built City. 9 Miles S. of this Town you have that of *Steyr*, at the Confluence of the River *Steyr* with the River *Steyr.* *Ens*, a Town of no great Importance, only 'tis noted for the Manufacture of Iron in Cutlers Ware, Smiths Workmanship, &c.

Twelve Miles W. from *Steyr*, you meet with *Wels*, on the W. Bank of the *Traun*, a very *Wels.* neat Town, but not considerable. 'Twas here that the *Imperial* Army and Militia rendezvous'd in Jan. 1704. when the *Bavarians* retir'd thereupon from *Efferding* in *Austria*, to *Scherding* on the *Inn*, in *Bavaria*. 7 Miles further S. you have *Lambach*, on the same River; then *Voklapruck* 9 Miles W. of that, and 16 Miles W. from the last *Franckenmark*, both on the River *Traun*.

Striking from hence to the *Danube* again, you visit *Starnberg* and *Peurbach*, near the Frontiers of *Bavaria*, the one 21 S. W. and the other 20 Miles W. from *Lintz*. On the same Side of the *Danube* are *Schluffelberg*, 14 Miles S. W. in by W. from *Lintz*; *Althoven*, 12 Miles almost *Althoven.* W. and *Pulping*, on the *Danube*, 13 Miles W. in by N. from *Lintz*. All the above-mention'd Towns lie on the S. Side of the *Dunube*.



If we cross the *Danube*, we find on the N. Side of it *Ottensheim*, 5 Miles N. W. from *Lintz*; *Matthausen*, 12 Miles E. from *Lintz*; *Sulzpach*, a Frontier, 15 Miles E. in by N. from *Passaw*; and 7 Miles E. of that *Feln*; *Waxenburg* and *Reichenaw*, the first 13 Miles N. in by W. and the other 15 N. in by E. from *Lintz*. 14 Miles N. E. from *Obersberg*. *Lintz* you have *Obersberg*, a Place of considerable Strength. 24 Miles N. of *Lintz*, and hard by the Borders of *Bohemia*, you have *Freystat*, a well built Town, but not very strong. This Town has a Yearly Fair, that lasts 14 Days, and brings great Concourse of People to it.

Such are the Frontiers of *Austria* on the Side of *Bavaria*: And now the Digression being over, we return to *Bavaria*, in which turning to the S. E. Corner of the Circle, we fall in with the *City of Salzburg*, the head Town of the Arch-Bishoprick of that Name, standing on the River *Saltz*. 60 Miles E. in by S. from *Munich*, and 50 Miles S. in by W. from *Passaw*. 'Twas anciently called *Innavia*, and is now a very fair, well built, and well fortified City, adorn'd with an University lately erected, a stately Palace for the Bishop, being an impregnable Castle upon a Hill, call'd *Mirabel*, and one of the most magnificent Cathedrals in *Europe*. This City was burnt down in 1195. but now 'tis in a flourishing Condition, and has a good Trade, particularly in Salt, produced in the Neighbouring Pits. The famous Chymist *Theophrastus Paracelsus* lies buried in the Church of St. *Sebastian* in *Saltzburg*.

*Saltzburg* gives Name to an Archbishoprick, which is 70 Miles long from E. to W. and 50 Miles broad from N. to S. and abounds with Salt, Copper Mines, and Stone Quarries. This Country, which is dry, rocky and barren, excepting some Valleys, as being seated amidst the *Julian Alps*, is subject to its own Archbishop, who is a Prince of the Empire, and by his Office Legate to the See of *Rome* in Germany, and, indeed, one of the richest Prelates in Germany. In the Dyet he sits on the first Bench next the Electors. He is Lord of all this Country, excepting a small Provostship, call'd *Bergtolsfgarden*, which lies by a small Lake, call'd the *Kunigsee* and *Obernsee*, and is surrounded on all Hands by the Country of *Saltzburg*. In this Provostship we have the Towns of *Bergtolsfgarden* and *Skellenberg*, the former 12, and the latter 8 Miles S. from *Saltzburg*, both upon a small River that falls into the *Saltz* at *Saltzburg*. Bergtolsfgarden.

The other Towns of *Saltzburg* are, *Lauffen*, 12 Miles N. W. of *Saltzburg*, standing upon the same River *Saltz*, the second Town of this Country; *Reunbal*, a Place not much consider'd, on the River *Sala*, which falls into the *Saltz* 5 Miles below *Saltzburg*; and *Helleballein*, 13 Miles S. E. from *Saltzburg*, standing likewise upon the *Saltz*. In fine, this River goes thro' the whole Country, and has several Towns upon it. It rises near the Confines of *Tyrol*, and running first Eastward, salutes *Mittersil*, *Caprun*, *Ruris* and *Bischoffshof*, all in the Southern Parts of this Archbishoprick; then bending its Course N. or N. N. W. passes by *Golling*, *Helleballein*, *Saltzburg*, *Lauffen*, and, upon the very N. Skirts of the Country, *Ditmaring*, where it takes Leave of

The River  
*Saltz*.

*Salzburg*, and entring Lower *Bavaria*, quickly shews *Burkhausen*, and falls into the *Inn*.

Having thus perform'd our Southern Journey, we return to the N. Parts of *Bavaria*, where we left the Upper *Palatinate* and the Dutchy of *Newburg* unexamin'd. The Upper *Palatinate* lies N. of the *Danube*, and is call'd Upper to distinguish it from the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*. The Towns of this Country lie as follows.

*Amberg.*

*Amberg*, the Metropolis of the Upper *Palatinate*, standing on the River *Vils* (which joins the *Nab*, and so falls into the *Danube* about a League above *Ratisbonne*) 30 Miles N. from *Ratisbonne*, and 40 N. in by W. from *Ingolstat*. 'Tis a Place of great Strength, and was purchased in 1266. of the Duke of *Swabia* by the Elector *Palatine*, from whom it was taken, together with all this *Palatinate*, by the Emperor *Ferdinand*, and given to *Maximilian*, Duke of *Bavaria*. The Country about it is mountainous, and abounds with Iron-Mines, which give the Inhabitants an Opportunity of a good Trade in Iron Work. In 1703. the *Imperialists* took it, and, indeed, all the Places of Strength in the Upper *Palatinate*.

*Nabburg.*

Fifteen Miles E. from *Amberg* is *Nabpruck*, standing on the River *Nab*, which runs into the *Danube* a little above *Ratisbonne*; and 2 Miles further up that River to the N. is *Pereimpt*. 6 Miles N. of *Amberg*, you have *Ampach*, a small Frontier Village towards *Franconia*; and 21 Miles W. of this Village you see *Rottenburg* in the Circle of *Franconia*, a Town and Castle of Strength, seiz'd by the *Bavarians* in 1702. and retaken by the *Imperialists* in 1703.

Five Miles S. of *Rottenburg*, you have *Engl-Englthal*, a small Village, near which the *Bavarians*, under Count *Maffey*, were defeated by the *Imperialists* in 1703. and then retir'd to *Ampach* and *Amberg*.

Marching 20 Miles S. W. from *Amberg*, you come at *Newmark*, formerly an Imperial City, *Newmark*, but now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*, but possess'd by the *Imperialists*. It stands on the River *Sultz*, near the Confines of *Franconia*, in a very pleasant Country, call'd the Territory of *Newmark*, tho, indeed, some reckon it a Part of the Territory of *Amberg*. The Inhabitants deal much in Iron-Work. *Newmark* is a Place of Strength, and had in it a Garrison of 1400 regular Troops when the *Imperialists* took it in 1703.

Seventeen Miles S. in by E. from *Newmark*, you have *Dietfurt*, on the N. Bank of the River *Dietfurt*, *Aitmul*, near which the *Bavarians* were defeated by the *Germans*, under the Command of Count *Stirum*, in 1703. and the Place it self fell into the Hands of the *Imperialists*, who garrison'd it with 100 Men. 16 Miles N. W. of *Dietfurt* is a small Frontier Garrison, call'd *Vryenstat*, which surrender'd to Count *Stirum* in 1703.

Seven Miles N. N. W. from *Amberg*, near the Head of the River *Wils*, is *Sulzbach*, a *Sulzbach*, small City on the Top of an Hill, giving Name to a County formerly under an Earl of its own, but subject some time ago to the Duke of *Bavaria*, and now to the Duke of *Newburg*.

Travelling 36 Miles almost S. E. from *Amberg*, we arrive at *Chamb*, the head Town of a *Chamb*, County of that Name, subject formerly to its own



*Leuchten-  
berg.*

Lord, but since to the Duke of *Bavaria*, and possess'd at present by the *Imperialists*. It stands upon the River *Regen*, near its Confluence with the *Chamb*. 8 Miles N. in by E. from *Amberg*, we see *Leuchtenberg*, the head Town, or Titular Castle, of a Langraviate of that Name, formerly subject to its own Landgrave, but now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*, and possess'd by the *Imperialists* since 1703.

*Newburg.*

We proceed next to the Dutchy of *Newburg*, the chief and titular Town of which is *Newburg*, on the S. Bank of the *Danube*, 45 Miles W. of *Ratisbonne*, and 12 Miles W. of *Ingolstat*. 'Tis a City well fortified, and a Place of good Trade. Both the City and the Dutchy, which takes its Name from it, belong to the Elector Palatine, that is, to the Duke of *Newburg*, who succeeded to the Palatinate of the *Rhine* in 1685. The Dutchy was erected about the Year 1548. and the Dukes are descended of the *Bavarian* Family. It runs along the *Danube* for about 40 Miles, but is not broad. The City is adorn'd with a noble Palace, and was taken by the D. of *Bavaria* in 1703.

*Laugingen*

Thirty Seven Miles almost W. from *Newburg* is *Laugingen*, subject to the same Duke, a Town of great Strength, and well fortified, adorn'd with a fine Church and a very high Tower, a strong Castle, and a Bridge over the *Danube*, upon which it stands on the N. Side, by the Frontiers of *Swabia*: For the W. End of the Dutchy in which *Laugingen* lies shoots in between the N. and S. Parts of *Swabia*.

*Hochstet.*

Between *Newburg* and *Laugingen* is *Hochstet*, 7 Miles N. E. of *Laugingen*, standing on the N. Bank of the *Danube*, at its Confluence with a  
small

small River, call'd *Eguaid*, a well fortified Place, with a strong Castle, under the Duke of *Newburg*. Near this Place there happen'd a sharp Engagement between the *French*, in Conjunction with the *Bavarians*, and the *Germans*.

It remains only to take Notice, that upon the Confines of this Dutchy, between *Hochstet* and *Newburg*, on the N. Side of the *Danube*, above its Confluence with the *Leck*, stands *Donawert*, 16 Miles almost W. from *Newburg*, and 13 E. in by N. from *Hochstet*. This Place is defended with a strong Castle, and was formerly an Imperial City, but now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*. Upon the same Confines is *Dillingen*; of which in the Circle of *Swabia*.

*Donawert* wastaken by the Confederate Troops under the Conduct of the Duke of *Marlborough*, July 3. 1704. the very next Day after the signal Victory obtain'd over the *Bavarians* on the *Schellenberg*. Now the *Schellenberg* is a strong Post or Castle of great Importance, standing on a Hill or rising Ground, fortified with Intrenchments on the W. Side of *Donawert*, which commands that Town.

At the W. End of *Donawert* is the Confluence of the River *Wernitz* with the *Danube*. Now the *Wernitz* rises in the S. Skirt of *Franconia*, in the Marquisate of *Onspach*, a little to the Northward of the Provostship of *Elwang*, in North *Swabia*. From thence it directs its Course almost S. to *Dinkelspuhl* in the Provostship of *Elwang*, and then striking E. washes *Wasser-Truding*; after which it bends its Course S. or S. in by E. washes *Oeting* on the Right, and runs near *Wemding* on the Left, leaving *Nordlingen* 6 Miles to the W. and at last falls into the *Danube*.

Ebermer-  
gen.

nube at *Donawert*. A little above its Confluence with the *Danube* 'tis reinforced with a small River that comes from *Nordlingen*; and between this small River and the *Wernitz*, just by their Confluence, is *Ebermergen*, a small Place 3 Miles W. of *Donawert*...

### The Circle of Swabia describ'd.

Swabia.

*Swabia*, or *Suevia*, anciently a Colony of the *Suevi*, was govern'd by its own Dukes till the Year 1268. that the Male Issue failing, 'twas divided between several Princes, Bishops and free Cities, who are all Sovereigns within themselves; but of late the Country has been miserably over-run by the *French* and *Bavarians*.

Its Bounds

'Tis bounded by *Franconia* and the Palatinate of the *Rhine* on the N. *Alsatia* on the W. *Switzerland* on the S. and *Bavaria* on the E. 'Tis 148 Miles long from E. to W. and 146 Miles broad from N. to S.

Soil.

Some part of the Country is Mountainous and Woody, which affords, besides Pine and Fir-Timber, Mines of Copper, Silver, and other Metals. The Forests are well stor'd with Game. The flatter Country produces Plenty of Corn, Wine and Flax; and Linnen-Cloth is the great Manufacture of the Country.

Rivers.

The chief Rivers are : 1. The *Danube*, which rising in the S. W. Part of *Swabia*, passes by *Neyding*, *Mering*, *Dutling* and *Mulheim*, and with a winding Course directed E. S. E. salutes *Riedlingen* and *Ulm*, and arriving at *Laugingen* in the Dutchy of *Newburg*, pursues its Course thro' the Circle of *Bavaria*. 2. The *Leck*, which rising in *Tyrol*, glides along the E. Side of this Circle,

Circle, separating it from *Bavaria*, and directing its Course from S. to N. It washes *Ausburg* in its Passage, and joins the *Danube* 2 Leagues below *Donawert*. 3. The *Iller*, which rising upon the Confines of *Tyrol*, directs its Course from S. to N. and running thro' *Kempten*, keeps at a very small Distance from *Memmingen*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Ulm*. 4. The *Neckar*, which rising near the Head of the *Danube*, in the Principality of *Furstenburg*, bends its Course from S. to N. and, after washing *Rotweil*, *Tubingen*, *Elfsingen* and *Hailbron*, takes leave of this Circle, in order to pursue its Course to *Heidelberg*, below which it falls into the *Rhine*.

'Tis commonly divided into these Parts: 1. Division. The Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, the greatest Sovereignty (under its own Prince;) chief Towns *Stuttgart*, *Tubingen* and *Schorndorf*. Within the Bounds of this Dutchy lies the County of *Loebenstein*, under the Elector Palatine; chief Town *Loebenstein*: The Prin. of *Hoenzollern*, under its own Prince of the House of *Brandenburg*; chief Town *Hoenzollern*: And the County of *Hobenbergl*, under the Emperor; chief Town *Rotweil*. 2. The Marquisate of *Baden*, divided into the Higher; chief Towns *Baden* and *Stolhofen*; to which belongs the County of *Eberstein*, chief Town *Eberstein*; and the Lower, or *Durlach*, chief Towns *Durlach* and *Phortzeim*, both under their own Princes of the same Family. 3. The Marquisate of *Ortnaw* (under the Emperor, and part under *Baden*;) chief Towns *Offenburg* and *Gengenbach*. 4. Territory of *Brisgow* (under the Emperor and *Baden*;) chief Towns *Friburg* and *Brisack*. 5. The *Black Forest*, containing the Principality of *Furstenburg*, under its



its own Prince, and the County of *Rheinfelden*, under the Emperor; chief Town the same. 6. The Territory of *Hegow*, containing the Bishoprick of *Constance*, under its own Prince, and the Landgraviate of *Nellenburg*, under the Emperor; chief Towns the same. 7. North *Swabia*, containing the County of *Oeting* (divided into the Branches of *Oeting* and *Wallerstein*) in which is the Provostship of *Elwang*; *Rechberg*, chief Town *Gemund* (free;) the Barony of *Limpurg* and *Justinggen*, all under their own Princes, and chief Towns the same; and the Territory of *Ulm* (free) chief Town *Ulm*: And, 8. The Territory of *Algow*, containing the Bishoprick of *Ausburg*, chief Town *Ausburg* (free:) the Abbacy of *Kempten*, with some smaller Abbacies; the Marquisate of *Burgaw*, under the Emperor; the Counties of *Koniseck* and *Mindelheim*, under *Bavaria*; the Barony of *Waldburg*; chief Towns all the same; and the State of *Fuggers*, chief Town *Babenhausen*: All (besides those excepted) under their own Princes. The chief Town of the whole Circle is *Ausburg*, and the Directors of the Circle are the Bishop of *Constance* and the Duke of *Wurtemberg*.

In describing the Order and Distances of the Towns, we shall first dispatch those on the S. Side of the *Danube*, and then proceed to the N. and W. In Pursuance of this Method, we begin with *Ausburg*, not only because 'tis the Metropolis of the whole, but with regard to its being the most Easterly joining to *Bavaria*, the last Stage we came from.

*Ausburg.*

*Ausburg*, a very ancient and considerable City, stands 35 Miles N. W. from *Munich*, and 65 Miles W. in by S. from *Ratisbonne*, at the Confluence

fluence of the *Leck* and the *Wertach*, which fall with joint Forces into the *Danube* 25 Miles lower. 'Twas made Imperial in 1162. and in 1266. it bought its entire Freedom of *Conrad*, Duke of *Swabia*. It stands in a very pleasant and fertile Country, call'd from it the Bishoprick of *Ausburg*, and subject to its own Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire. The City is a noble well built Place, with broad Streets, adorn'd with magnificent Churches, Palaces, Magazines, admirably well provided, and excellent Hospitals, particularly one containing 106 Houses, in 4 Streets built cross-ways, inhabited by poor People, who have Yearly Pensions pay'd 'em, by the Gift of the Noble Family of *Fuggers*, who are Lords of an adjacent Country, of which anon. Tho' the private Houses are built only of Wood and Clay, they look very neat and handsome. 'Tis famous for many Imperial Dyets held in it, and in a particular manner for the *Lutheran* Confession of Faith deliver'd at the Dyet held here by *Charles V.* in 1530. and commonly call'd *Augustan* (*Augusta Vindelicorum* being the *Latin* Name for *Ausburg*.) The present King of the *Romans* was chosen and crown'd here in 1689. In fine, the City was a very flourishing, rich and trading City when the Duke of *Bavaria* and the *French* seiz'd it in 1703. but what will be its future Fate Time must determine. The Duke of *Bavaria* found in it 130 Pieces of Cannon, and Arms for 10000 Men.

Thirty Two Miles S. W. of *Ausburg*, you have *Babenhausen*, the chief Town of the Lordship of *Fuggers*, mention'd but now. It stands upon a small River, call'd *Guntz*, that falls into the

*Babenhausen.*

the *Danube* at a Place call'd *Guntzburg*, the head Town of a County subject to the House of *Austria*, lying 32 Miles W. in by N. from *Ausburg*. Five Miles E. of *Guntzburg* we have *Burgaw*, which gives Name to a Marquisate under the Emperor. It stands 28 Miles W. S. W. from *Ausburg*, upon a small River called *Mindel*, that falls into the *Danube* about 7 Miles lower. The Country call'd *Burgaw* is about 20 Leagues broad, and long, and has been possess'd by the Emperor ever since 1282.

*Biberach*. Steering from *Burgaw* 34 Miles S. W. we come at *Biberach*, an ancient Imperial City, said to be made free in 800. seated in a pleasant fertile Valley, surrounded with fair Meadows, but some of them boggy and overflow'd in the Winter. It boasts of a natural Bath, that's much frequented. 6 Miles W. of *Biberach*,

*Buchaw*. is *Buchaw*, upon a small Lake, call'd *Pfederzee*, not above 2 Leagues S. of the *Danube*, a small Imperial City, the Abbot of which is a Sovereign Prince. But the greatest Abbacy in *Swabia* is that of *Kempten*, the Town of which Name stands upon the *Iller*, which cuts it in Two, 48 Miles S. W. from *Ausburg*. This City is called *Campodunum* and *Drusomagus*, and reckon'd one of the ancientest Cities in *Germany*.

*Kempten*. In former Times 'twas the Residence of the Dukes of *Swabia*. The Abbot of the Monastery, founded here by the Duke of *Swabia*'s Daughter, Wife to *Charles V.* is a Prince of the Empire, and Lord of the adjacent Territory. But the City purchased its Freedom. The Inhabitants are chiefly employ'd in weaving and whitening Linnen-Cloth. 'Twas taken

ken and plunder'd by the *Imperialists* in 1633. and in 1703. the Duke of *Bavaria* took it.

Thirty Three Miles almost S. of *Ausburg* is *Kauf-Beuren*, standing on the *Weitach*, a small *Kauf Beuren*. Imperial Town, taken by the *Bavarians* in 1703. And 9 Miles N. W. from that we have *Mindelheim*, the head Town of a County sub-*Mindelheim*. ject to the Elector of *Bavaria*, standing upon the River *Mindel*, which washes *Tanhausen* and *Burtenbach* before its Arrival at *Burgaw*. 18 Miles W. in by S. from *Mindelheim* we find *Memmingen*, an ancient Imperial City, stand-*Memmingen*. ing within a League of the E. Side of the River *Iller*. This Place is large, populous, and enrich'd with dealing in Paper. 'Tis fortified on one Side with a Marsh, and on the other with a good Wall. The Duke of *Bavaria* master'd it in 1703. but the *Imperialists* regain'd it that same Year. 12 Miles S. in by W. from *Memmingen* is *Lentkirk*, a small Imperial City, that *Lentkirk*. trades much in Linnen-Cloth. 8 Miles N. W. of *Lentkirk* is *Wurtzach*, upon a small River that falls into the *Iller* almost over-against *Memmingen*. From *Lentkirk* we reckon 12 Miles almost N. to *Walzburg*, giving Name to a Barony, *Walzburg*. which is about 30 Miles in Length, and 10 or 12 in Breadth, under its own Prince.

On the W. Side of this Barony lies *Konigseck*, *Konigseck*. 18 Miles S. W. from *Walzburg*, giving Name to a County subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*: And near that stands *Ravensburg*, 20 Miles W. from *Lentkirk*, upon a small River, that falls into the Lake of *Constance*, anciently a fair Village, but wall'd in 1100. and made Imperial soon after.



*Constance.* On the S. Side of the Lake of *Constance*, commonly call'd the *Bodensee*, near the Egress of the *Rhine*, is *Constance* it self, standing 50 Miles S. W. from *Memmingen*, and 60 Miles S. W. from *Ulm*, and taking its Name from *Constantius Chlorus*, the Father of *Constantine* the Great, who had his Winter Station there. In 938. its Fortifications were sufficient to stop the Career of a great Army of *Hungarians*, and in 1635. the *Swedes* attempted to besiege it in vain. Tho' 'tis Imperial, yet 'tis under the Government or Protection of the Emperor, who keeps here a Garrison and a Governour, under the Title of Protector. The City is now a very strong Place, populous, enrich'd with the Trade of the Lake, and adorn'd with fair Houses, magnificent Churches, a stately Bishop's Palace, and many publick Edifices. 'Tis famous for a general Council held here, that lasted some Years, in which 3 Popes were deposed, and new ones put into their Room, and *John Huss*, with *Jerom* of *Prague*, were condemn'd to be burnt. It gives Name to a large Bishoprick, lying along the Banks of the Lake and the Borders of *Switzerland*, the Bishop of which is a Count of the Empire, and Lord of above 1000 Castles and Villages.

*Uberlingen.* Upon the N. Side of this Lake, towards the W. End, we have *Uberlingen*, 10 Miles N. from *Constance*, a fair City, built on a high Rock, surrounded with Vineyards and Orchards. It has a good Haven upon the Lake, and loads many Barges with Vines for *Constance* and the Neighbouring Cities, by which means the Inhabitants enrich themselves, being otherwise industrious and frugal.

On

On the same Side of the Lake, towards the E. End, is *Lindaw*, a City subject at first to an Ab- *Lindaw.* bbs, and afterwards to the Dukes of *Swabia*, but now a free Imperial City. It stands 30 Miles W. in by S. from *Kempten*: And at half way between *Kempten* and *Lindaw* is *Isuc*, an Imperial City, as well as *Buchorn*, upon the Lake of *Constance*, 12 Miles N. W. of *Lindaw*, and *Wangen*, 10 Miles almost N. of that; these being all Imperial Cities.

Since we are now upon the Borders of *Switzerland*, I shall only take Occasion to mention *Schaffousen*, a Frontier of that Country towards *Swabia*, standing 4 Miles N. W. from *Constance*, *Sebaffou- sen.* upon the N. Side of the *Rhine*, not far from its Egress out of the Lake of *Constance*. 'Twas anciently call'd *Probatopolis*, and is now the Metropolis of one of the Cantons. 'Twas made an Imperial and free City upon a Difference between the Citizens and the *Benedictine* Abbots of an Abby erected here, from which it took its Rise. In 1330. 'twas sold by *Lewis* of *Bavaria* to *Frederick*, Duke of *Austria*, and continued under that House 85 Years. In 1351. the Inhabitants of this City besieged *Zurich*, tho' almost against their Wills. In 1372. 'twas almost destroy'd by Fire. In 1424. to preserve and insure their Liberties and Privileges, they join'd in the League with *Zurich* and *St. Gall*. In 1454. they renew'd this League with these and the other Cantons. In 1501. they join'd in the perpetual League. About 1529. they embraced the Reformation, and burnt a vast Statue, that was called, The Great God of *Schaffousen*.

But to make an End of *Swabia*, and particularly that Part of it which lies on the S. Side of the *Danube*: Let us return to the River *Iller*, where we saw that *Memmingen* stood, and measure from *Memmingen* 26 Miles N. in by W. *Munder-; kingu.* where we meet with *Munderkingen* on the S. Bank of the *Danube*, a Place famous for an Engagement betwixt the *French*, and the *Germans*, under the Command of the Count *de la Tour*, in which Duke *Christian* of *Hanover* was kill'd in swimming the River.

Coming up along the Side of the *Danube* from *Munderkingen*, we see *Meskirk* 25 Miles S. W. from it; *Beyern*, 32 Miles S. W. from it, on the S. Bank of the *Danube*; *Mulheim*, 38 Miles off at S. W. on the same Bank of the *Danube*, and *Durlingen* *Durlingen*, 5 Miles W. from *Mulheim*. Striking 10 Miles almost S. or S. in by E. from *Mulheim* *Stockach.* we see *Stockach*, near the Lake of *Constance*, and 8 Miles W. of that *Orsingen*.

*Stockach* (mention'd but now) lies in the Landgraviate of *Nellenburg*, belonging to the *Austrian* Family, the chief Town of which is *Nellenburg*, standing 21 Miles N. of *Constance*, and 4 Miles N. of *Stockach*.

Fourteen Miles almost W. from *Orsingen*, we have *Furstenburg*, 30 Miles N. W. from *Constance*, and 20 Miles N. from *Schaffhausen*, the head Town of a Principality of the same Name, extended in a narrow Tract about 70 Miles in Length, on both Sides of the *Danube*, subject to its own Prince of an illustrious Family that has produced several Great Persons, particularly Cardinal *Furstenberg*, whose Pretensions to the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*, back'd by the *French* King, in Opposition to the Emperor and the Pope, gave

gave Occasion to the breaking out of the late War, that began to disturb Europe in 1689.

This Principality, with the County of *Reinfelden*, contain the *Black Forest*, the famous *Hybcinian Wood*, where we meet with *Tone*, or *Donaw Eschingen*, a small Village, near which the River *Danube* has its first Rise. This *Eschingen* lies 5 Miles N. W. of *Furstenburg*, and was the Place where the *French* encamp'd with the *Bavarians*, after their March thro' the *Kintzingerdal* in 1703. 20 Miles S. W. from *Eschingen* is *Newstad*, and 20 Miles yet further S. W. is *Fridlingen*, near the E. Bank of the *Rhine*, famous for that memorable Battle between the *French*, under the Command of Count *Merfin*, and the *Germans*, under the Command of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*. Opposite to *Fridlingen*, on the W. Side of the *Rhine*, stands *Hunningen Fort*.

Ten Miles S. E. from *Fridlingen* we see *Rhin-felden*, the Capital of a small County, standing on the S. Side of the *Rhine*, near the Borders of *Switzerland*, and about 10 Miles E. from *Basel* in *Switzerland*. This is a small, but strong City, under the House of *Austria*, with a Bridge over the *Rhine*. 'Twas often taken in the *Swedish War*, and suffer'd very much in 1678. by the *French*. Once 'twas a free Imperial City, but granted in 1410. by *Lewis* of *Bavaria* to the Arch-Duke of *Austria*. 'Tis famous for a Defeat of the *Imperialists*, and the taking of *John de Wert*, by the Duke *Bernard Waymor*, in 1638. The Towns, call'd, *The Forest Towns*, stand E. from *Rhin-felden*, upon the same River.

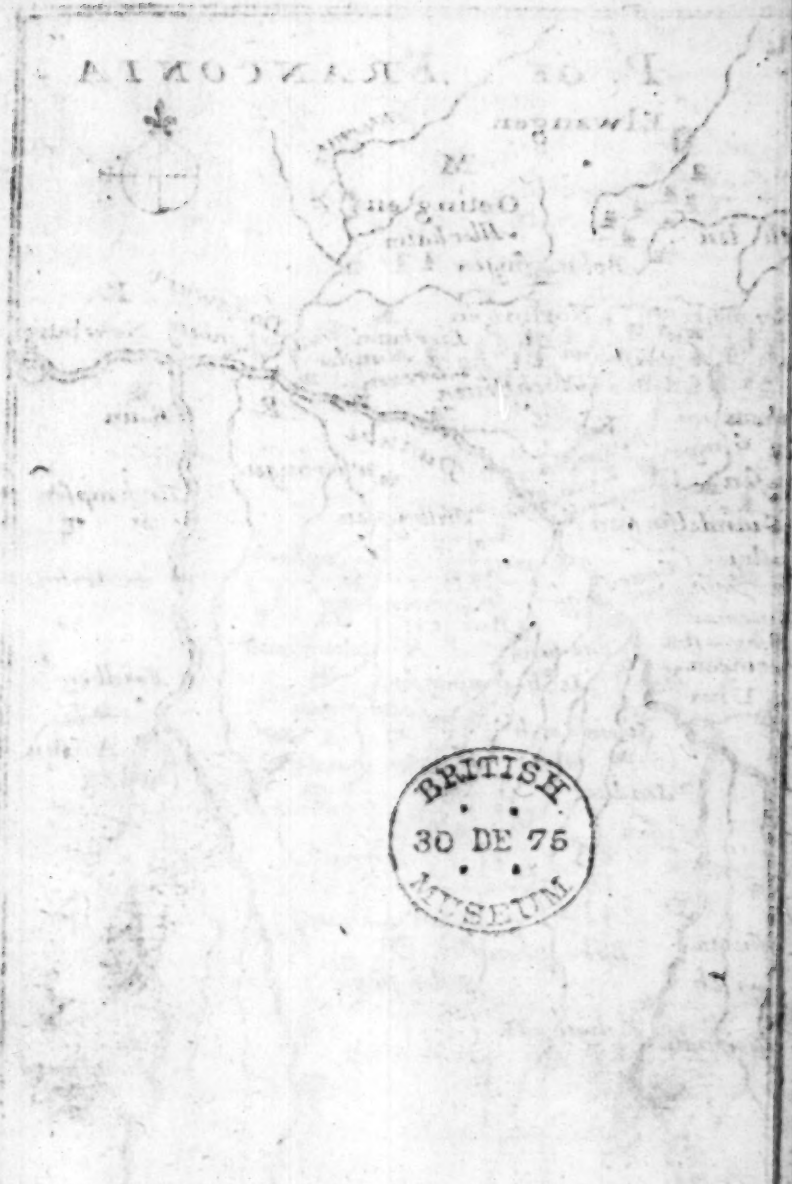
Having hitherto kept on the S. Side of the *Danube*, we shall now go round its Head, and take a View of the Towns on the N. Side.



From *Eschingen*, where I told you the *Danube* rises, we travel 6 Miles almost N. to *Villingen*, which held out against the *French* in 1703. but was taken by them in 1704. upon their March thro' the *Black Forest* to join the Elector of *Bavaria*.

On the W. of the *Black Forest*, towards the *Rhine*, lies the *Brisgaw*, part of it subject to the Emperor, and part of it to the Family of *Baden*.  
*Brisack*. The chief Town of this Country is *Brisack*, which stands on the *Rhine*, and is join'd to 2 or 3 Islands in it by Bridges, which are fortified, as well as the Town. It is 30 Miles almost S. from *Strasburg*, and 37 almost W. from *Villingen*. 'Twas once an Imperial City, but afterwards became subject to the House of *Austria*, and was taken by the *French* in 1638. to whom it was granted by the *Westphalian Treaty*, and so continued in their Hands till the Year 1700. that in Pursuance of the Treaty concluded at *Reswick* in 1697. 'twas restor'd to the Emperor, after demolishing its fair Stone-Bridge over the *Rhine*. But since the breaking out of the War that still flames, the *French* became Masters of it in 1704. with very little Trouble, for which Reason the Count *d'Arco*, the Governour, was condemn'd by a Council of War to be beheaded, and all the other Officers that sign'd the Capitulation were punish'd either with Disgrace, or pecuniary Mulcts. The Town I now speak of stands on a Hill in a plain level Country, and has a strong Cittadel in an Island on the W. Side of the Town. In fine, the Fortifications are all very strong; on the W. Side are 8 Bastions lin'd with Earth, and faced with Brick, and every Courtine has a Half-Moon before it.

The



W. A. R. I. A.

0 5 10 20 30  
English Miles

- A. Count Subject to Austria
- B. Marquisate of Baden
- C. To Württemberg
- D. Hohenloern County
- E. Klosternburg C.
- F. Tuggeros
- G. Waldburg C.
- H. Augsbury B.
- I. Iustingen Bar.
- K. Neuburg D.
- L. Reckberg C.
- M. Oeting C.
- N. Territory of Ulm.



The Seat of War in  
SWABIA &c.

a. Lines of Stolhoven. b. The march of y<sup>e</sup> French through the Black Forest to joyn the Bavarians in 1703. c. Their march to joyn the Bavarians in 1704. d. Head of y<sup>e</sup> Danube R.



The Wall, Counterscarp and Palizadoes are all in extream good Order, and the Ditch is very broad. The Fortifications make a League in Circumference, and the Garrison will contain 9 or 10000 Men.

Between *Brisack* on the N. and *Basel* on the S. lies *Baden Weiller*, the chief City of that Part of *Baden* that lies S. of *Brisgaw*: For that Part of *Brisgaw* which is call'd the Marquisate of *Baden*, is extended along the E. Banks of the *Rhine* in a narrow Tract from *Basel* on the S. to *Philipsburg* on the N. excepting where 'tis disjoin'd by the Intervention of *Brisack*.

Nineteen Miles almost N. of *Brisack* (i.e. lower down the *Rhine*) is *Rhinaw*, a small Place, where part of the French Forces, under the Marshal de Tallard, pass'd the *Rhine* in May, 1704. (the other part passing at *Brisack*) in order to march thro' the *Black Forest* to join the *Bavarians*. And now that this March is mention'd, 'twill not be improper to trace the Towns and Villages by which they pass'd.

They set out from *Brisack*, and marching 12 Miles E. in by S. came to a Place call'd St. George, not far from *Friburg*, the second City in *Brisgaw*. Now, this *Friburg* stands in a fertile Plain, at the Foot of Mountains, on a small River call'd *Tresseim*, that falls into the *Rhine* near *Rhinaw*. *Friburg* is a pretty large City, and the Seat of an University, erected in 1450. by *Albert*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*. The *Swedes* took it thrice, viz. in 1632. 1634. and 1638. the *French* took it twice, viz. in 1671. and 1677. By the Treaty of *Nimeguen* 'twas surrender'd to the *French*, but by Virtue of the Peace of *Reswick* 'twas restor'd

*Baden Weiller.*

*Rhinaw.*

The March of the French thro' the *Black Forest*. *Friburg.*



stor'd again to the Emperor. At last the *French* have taken it again since this War.

Proceeding 9 Miles further E. in by S. they left *Hiller* and *Capel* on the Right Hand, and arriv'd at *Cibroch*. Then they pass'd by a Village call'd *Holgraven*, and marching over a Hill in the Neighbourhood of *Torner*, call'd from it *Tornerberg*, come to *Riedt*, which is 14 Miles E. in by N. from *Cibroch*. Here they join'd. Then they march'd to *Villingen*, and from thence to *Donaw Eschingen*; of which above. Such was their March in 1704.

The  
March of  
the *French*  
thro' the  
*Kintzing-  
gerdal*.

But in 1703. they march'd more to the N. in order to a full View of which 'tis necessary to know, that there's a River, called the *Kintzig* River, which rises near the Confines of the Country of *Wirtemberg*, and passing by *Wolfach*, *Haslach*, *Gengenbach* and *Offenburg*, falls into the *Rhine* a little below *Strasburg*. The Country thro' which this River runs is call'd from it the *Kinzingerdal*. Now, the *French* coming to *Offengen*, or *Offenburg*, a free Imperial City, under the Protection of *Austria*, the Capital of *Ortnaw*, now in the *French* Hands, standing about 6 Miles E. from *Strasburg*, upon the E. Side of the River *Kintzig*, march'd from thence to *Gengenbach*, another little Imperial City, seated on the *Kintzig*, 4 Miles S. of the former. Marching 5 Miles further S. E. they came to *Bibrach*, on the same River, and took an important Post near it; after which they march'd 5 Miles to *Hussen*, on the E. Side of the *Kintzig*, and so to the Castle of *Haslach*, 4 Miles from *Hussen*, almost S. on the W. Side of the same River, which they took. Continuing their March 8 Miles further S. E. they came

to *Wolfach*, a small Place on the same River, where they possess'd themselves of the Intrenchments that the *Germans* had cast up. From *Wolfach* they march'd 5 Miles S. in by E. to *Hornberg*, a Place defended with a Castle, standing in a Valley, the Entrance of which is guarded by Mountains and narrow Passes, at the Distance of 4 or 5 Miles from the *Kintzig*. Near this Place happen'd a small Skirmish, upon which the *Germans*, being worsted, retir'd 4 Miles to a Valley, call'd *Freyberg*, upon the same Rivulet with *Hornberg*, which falls into the *Kintzig* a little below *Wolfach*. Then the *French* went to *Villingen*, of which above. The Count *de Merci*, with some Horse and Dragoons, retir'd towards *Dornham*, in the Country of *Wirtemberg*, which is 14 Miles N. E. from *Wolfach*. Between *Wolfach* and *Dornham* is *Schiltach*, upon the River *Kintzig*, 6 Miles above *Wolfach*.

Before we take leave of this Side of this Circle, 'twill be necessary to go a little further down the *Rhine*, where we meet with *Stolhoffen*, a fortified Town upon the E. Side of the *Rhine*, in the Marquisate of *Baden*, 17 Miles N. E. from *Strasburg*. From this *Stolhoffen* the *Germans* have cast up Lines, running E. to the River *Murg*, near a little Place call'd *Gauspach*, where the Mountains begin. The River I now speak of rises upon the Confines of the *Brisgaw* and *Wirtemberg*; and running a Northern Course enclining to the W. passes by *Gauspach* and *Baden*, and so falls into the *Rhine* between Fort *Lewis* and *Durlach*. Between *Gauspach* and *Stolhoffen* is the only ready Road for the *French Army* to march from *Alsace* to *Swabia*, and that being secur'd by these Lines, they were obliged

Lines of  
*Stolhoffen*.

to go by the uncouth Passes of the *Kintzingerdal*, and the *Black Forest*. Tracing the Course of these Lines, we see behind them *Fontbog* and *Buhl*, the one 2, and the other 6 Miles S. E. from *Stolhoffen*. In 1703. the *French* attack'd these Lines without Success, which was chiefly owing to the Resistance made by the *Dutch* Auxiliary Troops, under the Command of Major-General *Goor*, posted at *Buhl*, the weakest Part of the Lines, near which there is a Valley, call'd *Bublerdal*, which the *French* thought to have possess'd themselves of, and so to have attack'd their Enemy in the Rear.

Now that I have mention'd the Town of *Baden*, it lies 4 Miles E. of Fort *Lewis* and the *Rhine*, 7 Miles N. E. of *Stolhoffen*, and 28 Miles S. in by W. from *Philipsburg*. The Ground on which it stands is uneven and craggy, and on an adjacent Hill there is a strong Fortrefs to secure the Town, which is the Residence of the Marquess. The hot sulphurious Baths of *Baden* are famous for many great Cures, and much resorted to.

*Eberstein*. Five Miles N. in by E. from *Baden* is *Eberstein*, standing a little Way from the W. Bank of the River *Murg*, and the head Town of a County of the same Name, that runs a little way from N. to S. along the E. Banks of that River, and belongs to Upper *Baden*.

*Durlach*. Ten Miles N. E. of *Baden* is *Durlach*, about 5 Miles E. of the *Rhine*, and about half way between *Philipsburg* and *Stolhoffen*. This Town is seated at the Foot of a Mountain, on the Banks of the River *Pfints*, and is well defended with a strong Castle upon the Top of that Mountain.

tain. 'Tis a fair well built City, adorn'd with a very stately Palace.

The 2 Towns last mention'd, namely *Baden* and *Durlach*, give Name to 2 Marquisates, both of the same Family of *Baden*, and each of these Marquesses resides in the Town from whence he derives his Title, that is, Prince *Baden of Baden*, a Roman Catholick, resides at *Baden*, and Prince of *Baden Durlach*, a *Lutheran*, at *Durlach*.

In the Marquisates of *Baden* and *Durlach*, at the Distance of 15 Miles E. from *Durlach*, is *Pfortzheim*, a small City near the Confines of *Pfortzheim* *Wirtemberg*, on the Confluence of the Rivers *Ens* and *Nagold*, which fall jointly into the *Neckar* about 16 Miles to the N. E. of this Place. *Pfortzheim* has Mountains and Woods on one Side, and pleasant Meadows on the other.

Nineteen Miles S.E. of *Pfortzheim* is *Stuttgart*, *Stuttgart*. on the W. Bank of the *Neckar*, the Metropolis of the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, adorn'd with a stately Castle, in which the Duke resides, and sweet Gardens, Grotto's, Water-works, &c. 'Tis famous for hot Baths, which are much resorted to. The Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, of which this City is the Head, lies E. of *Baden*, between the Palatinate of the *Rhine* on the N. and the Principality of *Furstenberg* on the S. extending near 70 Miles both in Length and Breadth. 'Tis a very fertile and very populous Country, well replenish'd with Cities and Villages. The Soil is partly mountainous, where good Mines are found, and parly flat, where all manner of Fertility abounds. The present Duke is a *Lutheran*, descended of *Eberhard*, Count of *Bentelsbach*,  
in



in whose Favour the Country was erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Maximilian* in 1465.

- Upon the same River (the *Neckar*) and in the same Dutchy, is *Tubingen*, 18 Miles S. S. W. from *Stuttgart*, said to have been the Seat of the Emperor *Caracalla*. 'Tis a fair well built City, graced with an University. 8 Miles S. E. from *Stuttgart* we have, upon the *Neckar*, *Esslingen*, a small Imperial City, under the Protection of the Duke of *Wirtemberg*. And 6 Miles W. from *Tubingen*, is *Ebingen*, likewise upon the *Neckar*. (But there is another *Ebingen* in the Circle of *Swabia*, that lies upon the *Danube*, not far from *Munderkingen*, about 15 Miles above *Ulm*.) 12 Miles S. E. from *Tubingen* we have *Reitling*, or *Rentlingen*, an Imperial City, under the Protection of the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, seated on a small River, that falls into the *Neckar*, near the Frontiers of the County of *Hoenzollern*. Towards the N. Limits of the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg* stands *Hailbron*, a free Imperial City upon the *Neckar*, 30 Miles N. of *Stuttgart*. It has a Stone-Bride over the *Neckar*, and owes its Name to the famous Medicinal Springs found in it. The Country in which it stands is a fertile pleasant Country. 6 Miles E. of *Hailbron* is *Loewenstein*, the Head of a County under the Elector Palatine: And 6 Miles S. of *Hailbron* is *Lauffen*, a Town of some Note upon the *Neckar*, and in the same Dutchy. 18 Miles N. E. of *Stuttgart* is a Town of some Note, call'd *Schorndorf*, standing upon a small River, call'd *Rommes*, that falls into the *Neckar* 5 Miles below *Stuttgart*. In fine, this Dutchy has no less than 63 Cities, and 158 good Towns, besides a great Number of Villages,

lages, the Enumeration of which would be equally tedious and unnecessary.

Upon the S. Side of the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg* is the County of *Hoenzollern*, subject to its own Prince of the House of *Brandenburg*, the chief Town of which bearing the same Name, lies 11 Miles S. of *Tubingen*, about half way between that Part of the *Neckar* and the *Danube*. This Country is not above 5 Miles broad, but runs about 35 Miles in Length from E. to W. between the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg* and the *Danube*. *Hoenzollern*

Nineteen Miles S.W. from *Hoenzollern* is *Rotweil*, upon the *Neckar*, near its first Rise, a small Imperial City, the Head of a County called *Hohenberg*, subject to the *Austrian* Family. 'Twas taken by the *French* in 1643. but restor'd by the Peace of *Munster*. In the same County is *Oberndorf*, upon the *Neckar*, about 5 Miles lower down. *Rotweil*

Now, if we run down with the *Danube*, keeping on the N. Side of it (the S. Side was visited before) we pass thro' some part of the Principality of *Furstemberg*, in which lies *Jungenau*, 17 Miles above *Ulm*; then we go thro' part of the Barony of *Waldburg*, where we fall in with *Riedlingen*, 7 Miles N. from *Burchaw*, the head Town, standing on the S. Side, and describ'd above. Pursuing our Course, we come at *Ebingen*, upon the *Danube*, belonging to the Bishoprick of *Ausburg*, and standing 14 Miles S. W. from *Ulm*. Going 8 Miles further N. E. we come at *Erbach*, still upon the River, and that upon the same N. Side. This *Erbach* belongs to the *Austrian* Family, and has on the W. the Barony of *Fustingen*, under its own Prince, *Jungenau*  
*Riedlingen*  
ta-

taking its Name from the Town of *Fustingen*, 14 Miles W. from *Erbach*.

*Ulm.*

Marching 6 Miles E. from *Erbach*, we arrive at *Ulm*, standing upon the Confluence of the *Danube* and the *Iller*, where the *Danube* begins to be navigable, 40 Miles W. from *Ausburg*, 50 Miles E. from *Tubingen*, and 55 Miles S. W. from *Newburg*. The Ancients call'd it *Alci-moenis*, but those of the middle Age gave it the Name of *Hulma*. 'Twas not Wall'd till 1300. *Charles* the Great gave it to the Abby of *Richenaw* by *Constance*, and being redeem'd from this Servitude in 1346. *Lewis* of *Bavaria* made it a free City. The Reformation was receiv'd here in 1529. and tho' they suffer'd much from the Protestant Princes in 1552. yet they still persever'd in the *Augustan* or *Ausburg* Confession, allowing to the Roman Catholics 2 Churches, but excluding them from their Privy-Council. At least, such was their Government in 1702. when the Duke of *Bavaria* seiz'd it. 'Tis a rich, populous, large, and strongly fortified City, adorn'd with many stately Edifices, and particularly with a Cathedral extoll'd beyond any in *Germany*. 'Tis likewise a Place of very good Trade. This City is Master of a Country, call'd the Territory of *Ulm*, lying N. and N. E. of *Ulm*, and extending 20 Miles in Length, and 12 in Breadth. This Territory contains the County of *Helfenstein*, chief Town *Helfenstein* 8 Miles N. in by W. from *Ulm*; the County of *Albeck*, chief Town *Albeck*, 4 Miles aimost N. of *Ulm*, about half a League from the *Danube*; and the Town and Castle of *Gieslingen*, 8 Miles N. W. from *Ulm*. All these they purchased soon after their being made free and Imperial

*Helfenstein*

*Albeck.*

*Gieslingen*

perial. 20 Miles N. E. from *Ulm* lies *Lawingen*, in the Dutchy of *Newburg*, of which above in the Circle of *Bavaria*. But there lies 3 Miles below it, upon the S. Bank of the *Danube*, a Place of Note, call'd *Dillingen*, which does not belong to the Dutchy of *Newburg*, but to the Bishoprick of *Ausburg*; for *Harmanus*, the last Count of *Dillingen*, who died about 1260. did, before his Death, unite it for ever to the Diocess of *Ausburg*, of which himself was Bishop. *Dillingen* stands 23 Miles N. E. from *Ulm*, 34 Miles N. W. from *Ausburg*, and 37 W. S. W. from *Newburg*.

To make an End of the Circle of *Swabia*, it remains only to view 2 or 3 small Districts lying N. of *Ulm*; namely, the Counties of *Oeting* and *Rechberg*, and the Barony of *Limpurg*, all under their own Princes.

Forty Six Miles N.E. of *Ulm* lies *Oeting*, in *Latin*, *Oeting*. *Oeni Pontes*, upon a small River, call'd *Wernitz*, that falls into the *Danube* at *Donawert*. 'Tis the chief Town of a County of the same Name, extending about 20 Miles both in Breadth and Length. In the same County is *Nordlingen*, a small Imperial City upon the *Eger*, 35 Miles N. E. from *Ulm*. 'Twas made free in 1251. and for its Security is in League with the *Switzers*. 'Tis famous for the Defeat of the *Swedes* near it in 1634. and another Engagement in 1645. in which the *Swedes* and the *French* defeated the *Bavarians*. 42 Miles almost N. of *Ulm* is *Elwangen*, the chief Town of a Provostship of that Name, which some throw into *Oetingen*; and 20 Miles N. W. of *Elwang* is *Hall* in *Swabia*, thrown into the said County.



*Gemund.* Thirty Five Miles N. in by W. from *Ulm* we have *Gemund*, the head Town of the County of *Reckberg*, under its own Counts; and 23 Miles N. of *Gemund* is *Limpurg*, near the River *Kocher*, the head Town of a Barony of the same Name, under its own Barons.

Having thus accounted for the Seats of the War in these Parts, and traced the Marches of the *French* from *Alsace* to *Swabia*; it may be expected we should do the same Justice to the *English*, *Dutch*, and other Auxiliary Troops, commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough*, who set out from *Boisleduc*, in *Brabant*, May 12. N. S. and join'd Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* at *Gingen*, in *Swabia*, June 26. 1704.

The Confederates March in- to Germany. From *Boisleduc* (alias *Hertogenbosch*) in the *Dutch Brabant*, they march'd 42 Miles almost S. E. to *Ruremond* in *Gelderland*, where they cross'd the *Maeſe* upon a Bridge, made on purpose by the Command of the Duke of *Marlborough* some Days before.

From *Ruremond* they march'd 34 Miles E. in by S. thro' the Country of *Fulieurs*, to *Bedburg*, upon the W. Frontiers of the Bishoprick of *Cologne*, standing 15 Miles W. in by N. from the City of *Cologne*, and 11 Miles E. of the Town *Gulick*, or *Fulieurs*, upon the River *Erpe*, that falls into the *Rhine* at *Dusseldorp*. 'Twas at this Place (*Bedburg* I mean) that all the several Detachments join'd in one Body, and were join'd in Person by his Grace the Duke of *Marlborough*, May 19. N. S. (8. O. S.)

From *Bedburg* they march'd 12 Miles S. to *Kalſecken*, on the Confines of *Fulieurs* and the Bishoprick of *Cologne*. Here his Grace the Duke of *Marlborough* receiving the News of the Junction of

of the *French* and *Bavarians*, gave Orders for the Horse to march before, for the more Expedition, leaving the Foot to march with the Cannon and Baggage. From hence they steer'd S. or S. in by E: leaving *Bonn* on the Left Hand, which the Duke of *Marlborough* went to view.

From the Neighbourhood of *Bonn* they march'd 25 Miles S. E. along the W. Side of the *Rhine*, to *Coblentz*, upon the Confluence of the *Moselle* and the *Rhine*, standing in the Archbishoprick of *Triers*. Over-against this Confluence, on the E. Bank of the *Rhine*, stands the Castle of *Ehrenbertstein*, where the Elector of *Triers* entertain'd the Duke of *Marlborough* at Dinner.

Having pass'd the *Rhine* at *Coblentz*, they march'd 6 or 7 Miles S. in by E. to *Broubach*, on the E. Bank of the *Rhine*, crossing in this March the River *Lahn*, which runs from E. to W. and joins the *Rhine* a little below *Broubach*. This *Broubach* lies in the Landgraviate of *Hesse Darmstad*, and here it was that the Landgrave of that Name visited the Duke of *Marlborough*.

From *Broubach* they march'd 11 Miles S. S. E. to *Nastede*, or *Nastettin*, a small Place, upon a River call'd *Myll*, that runs N. to the *Lahn*, which it joins at *Nassaw*. This *Nastede* lies in the County of *Catzenelbogen*, which is subject to the Landgrave of *Hesse*, by the Treaty of *Passaw*, tho' the Family of *Nassaw*, the former Proprietors, do still retain the Title of it.

From *Nastede* they march'd 10 Miles S. E. to *Swalbach* (alias *Langen-Swalbach*) a Place famous for many Springs of Medicinal Waters, standing

standing in the Landgraviate of *Hesse*, on the River *Aar*, that joins the *Labn* at *Dietz*.

From *Swalbach* they march'd 10 Miles S. in by E. to *Cassel*, on the E. Bank of the *Rhine*, over-against *Mayence*, lying in the Archbishoprick of that Name. From *Cassel* they march'd 2 Miles S. E. to *Cestheim*, on the *Mein*, a little above its Confluence with the *Rhine*: Here a Bridge was made, over which they pass'd the *Mein*.

From the *Mein* they march'd 40 Miles S. S. E. to *Weinheim*, in the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, and from thence 5 Miles S. to *Ladenburg*, upon the *Neckar*, lying 6 Miles below *Heidelberg*, and 9 Miles above the Confluence of the *Neckar* with the *Rhine*. At *Ladenburg* they pass'd the *Neckar* over a Bridge of Boats.

From the *Neckar* they march'd 27 Miles S. E. to *Gilingen* in *Swabia*, in the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, upon a small River called *Seber*, that runs E. to the *Neckar*. *Gilingen* was the Place appointed for the Rendezvous of the whole Army.

From *Gilingen* they march'd 9 Miles S. in by E. to *Mondelsheim*, on the E. Bank of the *Neckar*, in the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, where the Duke of *Marlborough* was visited by Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, and Count *Wratislaw*.

From *Mondelsheim* they march'd to *Heppach*, on the River *Rommels*, which runs into the *Neckar* 10 Miles more to the W. Here Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* and Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* had an Interview with his Grace the Duke of *Marlborough*.

From

From *Heppach* they march'd 8 Miles to *Eberspach*, upon the N. Side of the River *Vils*, not far from its Confluence with the *Neckar*, in the Dutchy of *Wurtemberg*.

From *Eberspach* they march'd 14 Miles E. to *Groß Seinsfen*, or *Sieffen*, upon the same River *Vils*, and in the same Dutchy.

From *Seissen* they march'd 13 Miles S. E. to *Launsheim*, in the Territory of *Ulm*, where they stopp'd to form the Line of Battel. From hence they made a small Motion a Mile E. to *Westerstetten*, in the same Territory, lying 3 Miles N. of *Osterstetten*, and 9 Miles N. of the *Danube*.

From *Westerstettin* they march'd 6 Miles S. E. to *Langenau*, not far from the *Danube*, in the Territory of *Ulm*; and from thence 10 Miles N. in by E. to *Gingen*, upon the River *Brenz*, where the whole Army join'd Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, the Duke of *Bavaria* being then encamp'd 2 Leagues off to the Eastward, between *Laugingen* and *Dillingen*, on the *Danube*. While they lay encamp'd at *Gingen*, their Left Wing extended to *Herbrechtingen*, which is about a League N. W. of *Gingen*. This Junction of the 2 Armies was happily effected *June 26. N.S.* 6 Days before the glorious Action of the *Schellenberg*, near *Donawert*; of which above.



## C H A P. V.

*The Seat of the War in Hungary, with the adjoining Frontiers of Austria.*

Bounds.

**H**ungary is a Part of the ancient *Pannonia*, first invaded by *Julius Cæsar*, subdued by *Octavius Cæsar Augustus*, and reduced to a Province by *Tiberius*. Its ancient Bounds were much larger than they are now; for what we now call *Hungary* is bounded on the N. with *Poland* and *Russia*, being divided from them by the *Carpathian Mountains*; on the E. with *Transylvania* and *Moldavia*; on the W. with *Stiria*, *Austria* and *Moravia*; and on the S. with *Slavonia* and *Servia*; extending in Length from *Presburg* on the W. along the *Danube*, to the Borders of *Transylvania*, 330 Miles, and in Breadth 190. Most of it is under the Emperor of *Germany*.

Revolutions.

This Country was a Province of *Rome* from the Time of *Tiberius* to the Declension of the Empire, upon which 'twas invaded by the *Goths*, who were expell'd by the *Huns*, as the *Huns* were by the *Longobards*, and these by the *Huns* again. At last, about the Year 900. in the Time of *Arnolph*, Emperor of *Germany*, there came a Tribe of *Scythians*, or *Tartars*, who possess'd themselves of *Transylvania*, or Upper *Tartary*. This warlike People pass'd the *Danube* in the Time of *Lewis IV.* Successor to *Arnolphus* in the Empire, and wasted all *Germany*, *Italy*, *Greece*, *Sclavonia* and *Dacia*, till broken by the Forces of  
Ger-

Germany, and reclaim'd by the Christian Religion (first taught them under King Stephen about 1016. by *Albert*, Archbishop of *Prague*) they became more quiet, and better civiliz'd. This *Stephen* began his Reign in 1000. and his Race continued in 32 Descents to 1302. when *Charles Martel* (Son of *Charles*, King of *Naples*, and *Mary*, Daughter to *Stephen IV.* King of *Hungary*) partly by Election, partly by Inheritance and Conquest, succeeded to the Crown of *Hungary*. To him succeeded *Lewis*, his Nephew; and so the Succession went on sometimes by Hereditary Right, and sometimes by Election, till 1527. that they chose the *Weywode* of *Transylvania* for their King, who was first dethron'd by *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, and afterwards restor'd by *Solyman* the Turk. Upon the Death of this King, *Solyman* seiz'd the best part of the Kingdom, under the Pretence of defending it against *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, and *Ferdinand* laid hold on the rest: So that ever since the Year 1540. this unfortunate Country has been a Stage of War between the *Austrian* and *Ottoman* Families, with very few Intervals of Peace. At present they are at Peace, by Virtue of the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, which confirm'd the Emperor of *Germany* in the Possession of most of the Country. But even that has not secur'd to 'em the Benefits of Peace: For the Inhabitants of *Hungary*, either out of a Sense of Oppression from the Court of *Vienna*, or a tender Regard to the Honour and Safety of Prince *Ragotzi*, who was condemn'd for High-Treason, and made his Escape; this wretched People, I say, pinch'd so long with uninterrupted Wars, and e'en almost worn out with Misery, appear'd in

The Oc-  
casion of  
the pre-  
sent War.

Rebellion against the Emperor in 1703. and to this Day a sharp War is continued between the *Imperial Army* and the Rebels: And 'tis the Seat of this War we are now to describe.

The Genius of the People.

The Inhabitants of *Hungary* are a hardy war-like People, but slothful and lazy, and apt to indulge their Appetites, and withal very turbulent and rebellious, which, perhaps, is owing to the over-bearing Plenty and Fertility of their Soil. The best Scholar among 'em was *St. Jerome*; and, indeed, they have no Opportunity to pursue or cultivate Learning, there being no University in their Country, nor any thing like a Nursery of Learning; so inconsistent are the Commotions and Convulsions of War with the pacifick Temper of the Muses. Those of 'em that have a mind to be Scholars, and have Money to bestow on their Education, do commonly study at *Vienna*, *Breslaw* or *Prague*; and the Protestants do many of 'em study at the Universities in *Holland*. *Latin*, indeed, they learn at home, and speak it, perhaps, with greater Purity than any other Nation; and the Knowledge of the *Latin* is so universal among them, that not only their Gentry, but their Soldiers do generally speak it: And, perhaps, the Universality of the *Latin* Tongue in this Country is owing to the Division of the Native Language of the Country, in part of which they speak *Slavonian*, and in the other Part *Hungarian*, which are 2 very different Languages.

The State of the Crown.

Some dispute very warmly, whether the Crown of *Hungary* is Hereditary or Elective; and whether it is an Independent Monarchy, or a Tributary Province, under the Protection of the Emperor of *Germany*: But certain it is, that



that in the Series of the Kings of *Hungary* Election made a good and undisputed Title, without the Plea of Inheritance. The present King of the *Romans*, indeed, justifies his Possession by an Hereditary Right; but 'tis to be doubted, if the Imperial Crown were to be put by the House of *Austria*, whether that House would do Homage to the Empire as Kings of *Hungary*. Before the Year 1687. in which the King of the *Romans* was crown'd King of *Hungary*, and the Crown declar'd Hereditary by the States of the Kingdom; before that Year (I say) King *Andrew's* Decrees made in 1222. and consented to by *Ferdinand I.* were still in Force; and 'tis plain, that these made it lawful for the Subjects to rise up in Arms against their Prince, in case of his acting contrary to Law. But in that Year the Clause relating to that Article was put out of the Coronation Oath.

This Country is famous for excellent Horses, Their which it breeds in great Numbers; and, per- Force. haps, that's the Reason that the *Hungarian* Horsemen, call'd *Hussars*, are much better Soldiers than the Foot, whom they call *Heydukas*. In former Ages the *Hungarians* never went to Field without their Shields; but in the Year 1572. their General, *George Count of Serin*, perswaded 'em to lay them aside, as being too great a Burthen. The most noted Soldiers they ever had were *Johannes Huniades* and *Matthias Corvinus*. As for Naval Force, they have a great many Ships and Gallies upon the *Danube*. At the Siege of *Belgrade* the *Hungarians* sent down from *Buda* 200 Ships and Gallies, and *Mahomet* the Great brought the same Number up the Stream, all well appointed: And certainly there



never was such Ships of Force, nor such signal Engagements, at such a Distance from the Sea, as there have been upon the *Danube*.

Soil.

*Hungary* is, perhaps, the most fertile Country in the World; for it produces all Things requisite for the Sustenance, Conveniency and Delight of the Inhabitants, and that in wonderful Plenty. It is so well stock'd with Cattel, that 'tis said to be able to serve all *Europe* with Meat. Corn it yields in great abundance, and the Grass, which grows in wonderful Plenty, is higher than a Man, when it comes to its greatest Length. Venison, Wild-Fowl, and all sorts of Game, are common to the very Boors. *Hungary* produces likewise a great Quantity of rich generotis Wine. The other Riches of the Country lie in Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals, particularly one at *Cremnitz*, in which they've work'd above 950 Years. 'Tis from these Mines, together with the Impost upon Cattel, and some other less considerable Taxes, that the Emperor's Revenue arises to him as King of *Hungary*, which is computed at 112000*l. English* a Year. The Country is likewise furnish'd with good hot Baths, of which those of *Buda* are reckon'd the finest in the World. The Air of the Country is abundantly temperate, but oftentimes disturb'd with Mists and Fogs, which render it unhealthy; and the Inhabitants are frequently liable to a fren-tick Fever, that makes them run about like mad Men, and is call'd by the Physicians, *Febris Hungarica*. Tho' there are several mountainous Parts in the Country, yet it contains wide extended Plains, insomuch, that Dr. *Brown* says, He travell'd from *Vienna* to *Belgrade*, about

400 Miles, upon continued and uninterrupted Plains.

This Country is admirably well water'd with Rivers. Variety of noble Rivers, the chief of which are: 1. The *Danube*, which rising at *Donau Eschingen*, in the Principality of *Furstenburg* in *Swabia* (as we shew'd above) becomes navigable at *Ulm*, and passing by *Newburg*, *Ingolstat*, *Ratisbonne* and *Strawbingen*, receives the vast River *Inn* at *Passaw*; then washing *Lintz* and *Vienna*, enters *Hungary* at *Presburg*, the Capital of Upper *Hungary*, where it divides, and makes the Island of *Schut*; and uniting again at *Comora*, bends its Course more Southerly, and passes to *Buda*, where it makes 2 other Islands. After that, continuing a S. E. Progress, 'tis reinforced with the *Zarwitz* at *Batafek*, the *Drave* at *Esseck*, and the *Save* at *Belgrade*, a little above which it receives on the other Side a vast River, call'd the *Tibiscus*, or the *Teys*. Upon this Reinforcement it takes leave of *Hungary*, making from *Presburg* to *Belgrade* a Course of 300 Miles, which are no more than the 5th part of what this noble River runs in all. This River abounds with good Fish, as Trouts, Perches, large and delicious Carps, &c. Dr. Brown says, The *Danube* Carps are larger than any he ever saw elsewhere. But, above all, one Thing may be said of this River, that cannot be said of any other River in the World, and that is, That it has had many Naval Fights upon it between the *Turks* and the *Christians*; That in the Siege of *Buda* it had 20 Galliots, 80 small Pinnaces, and little less than 100 Ships of Burthen upon it; and that in the Siege of *Belgrade* 200 Ships were sent down from *Buda* at one Time. In fine,

this noble River was for many Ages the Boundary of the *Roman* Empire against the barbarous Nations, for which Reason the *Roman* Legions had their Stations upon its Banks, and these Banks were the Stage of many memorable Actions. 2. The *Tibiscus*, or *Tey*, a noble navigable River, that rises in the *Carpathian* Mountains, and washing the E. Side of Upper *Hungary* directs its Course from N. the S. passing by *Zolnock* and *Seged*, and pays its Tribute to the *Danube* between *Peter-Waradin* and *Belgrade*. 'Tis so plentifully stock'd with Fish, that the *Hungarians* use to say, 'Tis Two Parts Water, and a Third Fish. 3. The *Raab*, which rising in *Stiria*, passes thro' part of the W. of *Hungary*; and, after making the Island *Raab*, joins the *Danube* at *Favarin*, or *Raab*. 4. The *Zarwitz*, which rising in the County of *Sala-war*, near the Confines of *Stiria*, makes a Lake, call'd the *Balatin*, or the *Platten-See*, salutes *Alba Regalis*, and unites with the *Danube* at *Batafeck*. 5. The *Drave*, which rising from the *Alps* upon the Confines of *Tyrol* and the Bishoprick of *Saltzburg*, runs E. thro' *Carinthia* and *Stiria*, entereth *Hungary* at *Warasdin*, and bending its Course E. in by S. falls into the *Danube* at *Esseck*. 6. The *Gran*, which springing from the *Carpathian* Mountains, bends its Course Northward, and joins in with the *Danube*, over-against *Gran*.

Division. Some Authors divide *Hungary* into Counties, which are at once very numerous and confused; as for our part, we shall consult the Reader's Ease in omitting such unnecessary and perplexing Divisions, and point out the Towns by their mutual Distances and Bearings. Since the *Danube* divides *Hungary* into the Upper and the Lower,



Lower, the former lying on the N. and E. and the latter on the S. Side of that River ; we shall likewise observe that Order, in describing first the Towns of the Upper, and then those of the Lower Hungary, beginning, in Pursuance of our wonted Custom, from the N. W.

*Presburg*, the chief Town of a County, known by the Name of *Poson*, which Name is likewise given to the Town, stands on the N. Side of the *Danube*, 48 Miles E. from *Vienna*, near the W. Borders of *Hungary*. Sometimes 'tis call'd in *Latin*, *Fleuxum*. 'Tis guarded with a stately and strong Stone-Castle, on the Top of a Hill, and had an Archbishoprick remov'd to it when *Gran* fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, before the Emperor's late Conquests. Upon the same Occasion 'twas made the Place of Meeting for the States of *Hungary*. The Emperor fortified it in 1662. because 'twas then a Frontier. Here the present Emperor's Son was crown'd King of *Hungary*, Dec. 9. 1687. A Council was celebrated here in 1309. which Pope *Clement V.* confirm'd. The Crown of *Hungary*, so much esteem'd by the *Hungarians*, is kept in one of the Towers. of the Castle of *Presburg*, there being 4 strong Towers to that Castle. In fine, the Town is adorn'd with a noble Cathedral, built for the *Lutherans* in 1638. and now made use of by the *Jesuits*, and with a stately Palace for the Archbishop, built in the Suburbs.

Thirty Two Miles N. W. from *Presburg*, up-*Scalitz*. on the Borders of the County of *Poson*, adjoining to *Moravia*, stands *Scalitz*, upon the River *Marck*, over-against *Goding* ; a Wall'd Town, and a very considerable and advantageous Pass for securing the Communication between



tween *Moravia* and *Hungary*, seiz'd by the Malecontents, but retaken without much Resistance, May 8. 1704. by Major-General *Ritschaw*.

- Neubeusel*. Thirty Six Miles E. of *Presburg* is *Neubeusel*, a small, but strong Town, call'd by the *Hungarians* *Owar*, or *Vywar*, standing upon the River *Neytra*, that falls from the N. into the *Danube* a little lower. 'Tis built in a Marsh, which nevertheless is hard at Bottom, and every way passable. It has 6 Bastions, in the Form of a Star, with a large wet Ditch, and a Fort added since by this Emperor, call'd *Leopoldstat*. The Town has only 2 Gates, each of which is guarded with a Half-Moon. 'Twas taken by the *Turks* in 1663. after a long Siege, who endeavour'd to strengthen it by bringing the River round it; but in 1685. the Duke of *Lorraine* took it, and found in it 100 Pieces of Brass-Cannon, and a Booty of immense Value. *Neubeusel* was block'd up by the Malecontents, but reliev'd by General *Heisler* in April, 1704. 18 Miles N. of *Neubeusel* we have *Neytra*, a Town upon the River of the same Name; and 17 Miles N. E. of that stands *Leopoldstat*, a new regular Fortification of 6 Bastions, standing on the River *Waag*, which runs into the *Danube* 32 Miles lower, washing in its Passage *Schintza* and *Schelitz*, the one a large Fort of 4 Bastions, on the E. Side, 13 Miles S. of *Leopoldstat*, and the other on the W. Side, 11 Miles S. of *Schintza*. The last of these, namely *Schelitz*, was possess'd by the Rebels in 1703. and reduced by the Imperialists in 1704. 9 Miles N. of *Leopoldstat* is *Trenschin*, a Town upon the Top of a Rock, giving Name to a County upon the Confines of *Moravia*. The Height of its Situation

tuation, and the strong Castle that guards it, render it almost impregnable. 'Tis noted for hot Baths, which are very common in this Country. It was block'd up by the Malecontents, but reliev'd by Major-General *Ritschaw*, the Imperial General, in May, 1704. The Country of this Name joins to *Moravia*, the mutual Boundary being a Ridge of Mountains, call'd *Weissenberg*, near which a Body of Imperial *Weissen-Troops*, commanded by Major-General *Rit-berg*, were worsted by a Body of Malecontents, under Count *Caroli*, in May, 1704. tho' the Imperialists, under the same General, had gain'd a considerable Advantage over the Malecontents near *Trenschin* a few Weeks before.

Twenty Two Miles S. in by W. from *Trenschin* is *Szombat*, alias *Tirna*, a small Town that *Tirna*, the Archbishop of *Gran* retir'd to, when it was in the Hands of the *Turks*. The Rebels lay encamp'd at *Tirna* in April, 1704. when General *Heisler* advancing, obliged them to retire over the *Waag*. Upon the same River *Waag*, 13 Miles S. S. E. of *Tirna*, and over-against *Schintata*, stands an important Pass, call'd *Seret*, where *Seret*. the Imperialists, under General *Heisler*, obtain'd some Advantage over the Malecontents, under the Command of Count *Berseni*, in May, 1704.

If we bend our Course E. from the Places now describ'd, we'll find, 20 Miles W in by S. from *Neubeufel*, the Town of *Soydgin*, not far from the River *Gran*; and 20 Miles S. E. of that is *Pallanka*, standing upon the River *Ibola*, which joins the *Gran*, and falls into the *Danube* 5 Miles more S. at a Place call'd *Gakata*, over-against *Gran*. 8 Miles E. of *Pallanka* is *Farmat*,

on

*Filleck.*

on the same River; and 16 Miles E. of that is *Filleck*, all upon the *Ibola*. *Filleck* is a very strong Place, guarded formerly with a Castle and strong Walls, seated on the Top of an Hill, accessible but one Way, which is only passable by one Person at a Time. However, it was taken by the *Turks* in 1560. by the *Imperialists* in 1593. and again by the *Turks* in 1682. who soon after dismantled it. In the Neighbourhood of this Place is a Rock, with a Cavern in it, upon which the Water dropping from the upper Parts, petrifies into a white Stone, used in the way of Painting. 25 Miles

*Watzew.*

S. in by W. of *Filleck* is *Watzew*, or *Woczen*, a Place of Strength upon the *Danube*, where it makes an Island, call'd *St. Andreas*.

*Novigrad.*

Ten Miles S. W. from *Watzew* is *Novigrad*, a small, but strong Town, defended by a strong Castle upon a high Rock, with a Moat 34 Foot deep round it, cut out in the Rock. The  *Germans*  took it in 1594. but lost it in 1663. though now they have recover'd it again. 42

*Newsol.*

Miles N. from *Novigrad* is *Altenfol*, upon the River *Gran*; and 9 Miles N. of that is *Newsol*, alias *Bestertze*, or *Bestricia*, upon the same River, at the Foot of an Hill, upon which stands a strong Castle, famous for the Copper-Mines in its Neighbourhood, the Ore of which is so firmly knit to the Rock or Stone, that sometimes it must be melted 14 times before the Separation can be duly perform'd. There are several Towns in this County, call'd, *The Bergor Mine-Towns*, by reason of the good Mines in their Neighbourhood, and this *Newsol* is one of them. The others are *Hern-Grundt*, 7 Miles from *Newsol*, where lies a Copper-Mine with a  
very



very rich Oar, that yields sometimes 60 Pounds of Metal out of 100 Pounds of Ore, and 2 Springs of Vitriolate Water, that turn the worst old Iron into pure Copper. This Copper-Mine produces several sorts of Vitriol of several Colours, and a waterish Sediment or Earth of a green Colour, call'd *Bergbrun*, and used in Painting. Then you have *Libeten*, 9 Miles N. E. of *Newsol*, upon the same River, formerly a noted Town, but now deserted by reason of the Failure of the Veins: *Tillen*, likewise deserted and decay'd: *Cremnitz*, reckon'd the first Mine-Town, by reason of its Antiquity, standing on a small River, that falls into the *Gran*, 11 Miles S. W. of *Newsol*, guarded with a strong Castle, supposed to stand on the highest Ground in *Hungary*, and famous for its Gold-Mine, said to have been work'd upon above 900 Years, which is so rich, that sometimes Lumps of pure Gold are found in it. Nay, they wash off Gold from the common Earth of the Neighbouring Hills. Some of these Gold Veins run 9 or 10 Miles in Length. This Town has a Mint in it for the coining of Pieces of Gold. Not far from this Gold-Mine there's another of Vitriol, 80 Fathom deep, the Earth of which being purified and reduced to a Calx, is used in making *Aqua fortis*. This Town, and several others near the Mines, were taken by the Rebels in 1703.

*Konigsberg*, standing 13 Miles S. W. from *Cremnitz*, near the River *Gran*, is another Mine-Town, but not much valued, now that the Veins grow scanty. 10 Miles almost E. from *Konigsberg* we meet with *Schemnitz*, a handsome noted Mine-Town, and much resorted to, built on



on a craggy Hill, and guarded with 3 Castles, one of which is very high. 'Tis famous for Medicinal Baths in its Neighbourhood, and yet more for several Silver-Mines, of which one is 70 Fathom deep, and another much deeper, and in some Places wonderfully hot. Most of the Ore of this Mine has some Gold along with it. Upon a Neighbouring Rock there is found a red Substance growing to the Ore, call'd Cinnaber of Silver, and made use of to paint, making a very fine Vermilon. 8 Miles E. from *Schemnitz* is *Eysenbach*, a famous Place for hot Baths, the Water of which petrifies the very Planks that surround it, and turns Silver yellow. The Sediment of the Water is reddish, and turns to Stone. 7 Miles from *Schemnitz* you have *Glasfitten*, formerly noted for a Gold-Mine, now lost; but still famous for hot Baths of a petrifying Nature, and a dry *Bagnio*, or Stove, heated with the natural Steams of this Water passing underneath.

- Twenty Seven Miles N. in by E. from *Lipsch*. *Schemnitz* is *Lipsch*, the head Town of a County of the same Name, standing upon the River *Gran*, not far from its Head. 42 Miles almost E. from *Lipsch*, you come at *Leutsch*, the Capital of the County of *Zips*, near the Frontiers of *Poland*, a handsome large Town, on the Top of an high Hill, having a considerable Yearly Fair, and inhabited by *Lutherans*. 17 Miles E. from *Leutsch*, in the same County, is *Zeben*, taken by the Rebels in 1703. 23 Miles S. E. from thence you arrive at *Esperies*, the Capital of the County of *Sero*, a strong Town, upon the River *Tarkzel*, near the Frontiers of *Poland*, famous for its Salt-Mines, in one of which they

they find such large Veins, that they dig out whole Pieces of 10000 Pound Weight of pure Salt, which is grayish in the Lump, but white when pounded. Some Pieces are blue, some yellowish, &c. and withal so hard, that they carve it into divers Figures. Near this Mine are 2 Springs, which are always kept cover'd, and Wall'd in, because the Water kills the Beasts and Fowl that drink of it. 'Twas block'd up by the Malecontents in 1704.

Fourteen Miles S. from *Esperies* you have *Ca-Cashaw*. *shaw*, upon a River call'd *Horat*, which joins Forces with the *Tarkzel* a little lower. This is one of the best built Towns in *Hungary*, being a Royal free Town, govern'd by the Emperor's immediate Deputy. 'Twas taken from the *Turks* in 1685. The Inhabitants trade chiefly in exporting their Wine to *Poland*, and other Places. 35 Miles almost E. from *Caschaw* you have *Ungwar*, the head Town of a Country of *Ungwar*. that Name, standing upon the small River *Ung*, which falls afterwards into the *Bodrach*. This is a very strong Place, situated at the Foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, and some alledge, that it gave Name to the whole Country. When Count *Tekely* had it, he chose to lodge his Treasure and Jewels here. But the *Imperialists* took it in 1685. Nineteen Miles N. from *Ungwar* is *Munkats*, an impregnable Fortrefs, on a steep Rock, *Munkats*, consisting of 3 Castles, one above another, the upper still commanding the lower, each of them surrounded with a Trench cut in the Rock, and the whole surrounded with a Morass. The Princess *Ragotzi*, Wife to C. *Tekely*, held it out a long time against a considerable Army, and did not surrender till after a Blockade of some Years, in

- Zatmar.** in 1688. 42 S. E. from *Unguar* stands *Zatmar*, the Head Town of a County of that Name, upon the River *Samosch*, which joins the *Grassina* River a little lower. This *Zatmar* stands just by the Borders of the County of *Ugogh*, not far from the Borders of *Transylvania*. This is a Place of great Strength, being surrounded by the River. Count *Tekely* took it in 1680. but the *Imperialists* have regain'd it since; and the Malecontents block'd it up in 1704. tho' hitherto without Success. 26 Miles N. in by E. of
- Huß.** *Zatmar* is *Huß*, a strong Castle upon the Borders of the County of *Marmaroß*, taken by the *Hungarian* Rebels upon the Revolt of the Garrison in 1703. 35 Miles almost W. from thence is
- Kallo.** *Kallo*, a small Place, fortified with 5 Bastions and a large Moat, standing upon a River of the same Name, that makes several little Lakes, and falls into the *Tey*s at *Czongrodt*, the head Town of a County of the same Name. *Kallo* was surpriz'd by the Malecontents in 1703.
- Tockay.** 25 Miles N. W. from *Kallo* is *Tockay*, upon the Confluence of the River *Bodrach* with the *Tey*s, a strong Town and Cittadel, seated on a marshy Plain, the chief Town of the County of *Zemlin*, which is noted for its good Wine. Count *Tekely* seiz'd *Tockay* in 1683. but the *Imperialists* recover'd it in 1685. Near this Place is found a sort of Medicinal Earth, call'd *Bolus Tockaviensis*. Near *Tockay* the *Imperialists* defeated the Rebels in 1703. 40 Miles W. from *Tockay* we
- Erlaw.** come at *Erlaw*, alias *Agria*, and *Eger*, seated on the small River *Agria*, which falls into the *Theys* about 15 Miles lower. This is a Bishop's See, and a regular Fortification of great Strength, having a strong Castle on a Hill, on the other Side



Side of the River, that's reckon'd the strongest in Hungary. In 1552. *Solyman II.* besieged it with 70000 Men in vain. But in 1596. *Mahomet III.* took it, and put the Garrison to the Sword. In the late War the *Imperialists* block'd it up for 3 Years before they became Masters of it, and during that Blockade 10000 *Turks* perish'd in it, either thro' Want or Sickness. The *Turks* had very good Magazines in it; and, indeed, the Place was of such Importance to the Emperor, that this Conquest reduced all the adjacent Country to his Obedience. But the Malecontents, under Prince *Ragotzi*, master'd it in April, 1704.

Reckoning 32 Miles almost S. from *Tockay*, you come at *Debrezen*, a Place noted for having a *Schola Illustris* establish'd in it, surpriz'd by the Malecontents in 1703. 36 Miles S. in by E. from *Debrezen*, you make Great *Waradin*, upon the Confines of *Transylvania*, to which it once belong'd, standing upon the River *Kesler*, which washes *Gyula* lower down, and then joins the *Kalo*, in order to make a joint Reinforcement to the *Theys*. This Place is strongly fortified with 5 Bastions, and a Ditch, water'd from the River, and with a strong Castle on the E. Side, besides a sort of a distinct Cittadel. The *Crim Tartars* took in 1642. but quitted it soon after. In 1662. it submitted to the *Turks*, but in 1692. the *Imperialists* recover'd it, after a memorable Siege and Blockade. 34 Miles N. E. of this Place is a strong Castle, called *Somlyo*, or *Samlo*, formerly belonging to Prince *Ragotzi*, whose Party, viz. the Rebels, retook it in 1703.



In the same County, and upon the same River with Great *Waradin*, you have *Gyula*, 29 Miles more S. in by W. Where it stands the River makes a Lake, that adds considerably to its Strength. The *Turks* took it in 1566. but the *Imperialists* recover'd it in the late War. It was invested in 1703. by the Rebels, under Count *Berezini*, but without Success. 29 Miles W. from *Gyula* stands *Czongrodt*, the head Town of a County of the same Name, on the E. Bank of the *Tbeys*, a little below its Junction with the Rivers *Kallo* and *Keres*. 17 Miles S. from *Czongrodt*, and lower down the same River, over-against its Confluence with the *Merish*, you have *Seged*, or *Segedin*, taken by the *Turks* in 1552. retaken by the *Imperialists* in 1686. and now a Frontier Town of the Imperial Conquests in *Hungary*. 30 Miles almost W. from *Seged* stands *Bodrock*, the head Town of a County of the same Name (in which *Seged* stands) seated on the E. Bank of the *Danube*. 14 Miles lower down the *Danube*, *Edrudy*, over-against *Esseck*, taken by the Learned to have been the *Teutoburgium* of *Antoninus*: And 63 Miles still lower down is *Belgrade*, subject to the *Turks*.

Having thus made our furthest Progress to the S. we'll now return along the *Danube* side, and passing *Bodrock* 22 Miles N. W. of it, we arrive at *Bathmunster*, the head Town of a County of the same Name, standing about a League E. of the *Danube*. 20 Miles more N. W. we have *Colocz*a. *Colocz*a (*ad Statuas Colossas*) the See of an Archbishop, standing upon the *Danube*, where it makes an Island. The *Imperialists* recover'd it in 1686. It has a very handsome and well contriv'd Bridge over the *Danube*. 35 Miles more N. W. we

come

come at *Lero*, and 10 Miles N. W. of that *St. Martyn*, both of 'em small Towns, upon an Island call'd *Ratzenmarckt*, made by the *Danube*, just below *Buda*. In this Island stands a small Place call'd *Ratzkeuf*. *Ratzenmarckt.*

Above the N. W. End of this Island, and over-against *Buda*, stands *Pesth*, on the E. Side of the *Danube*, with a fine Bridge of Boats half a Mile long from it to *Buda*. This is a large square Town, graced with stately Churches. The *Turks* and *Imperialists* have frequently been Masters of it by Turns; but now 'tis the Emperor's by Treaty, as well as Conquest; besides, it always follows the Fate of *Buda*. 12 Miles N. E. of *Pesth* is *Hatvan*. 13 Miles above *Pesth* you have *Watzew*, which we describ'd above. So that in order to finish our Review of the Towns of *Hungary* on the N. and E. Side of the *Danube*, it remains only to turn from *Pesth* E. where, leaving the *Danube*, we find *Heweck* 22 Miles more E. the head Town of a County of the same Name, standing upon the River *Genges*, a little above its being lost in the River *Zagiwa*. 23 Miles S. E. from *Heweck* you have *Zolnock*, the head Town of a County of the same Name, standing upon the Confluence of the *Zagiwa* and the *Töys*. This is a very strong Place, well fortified, and surrounded in a manner with the 2 Rivers. In 1552. the *Turks* took it after 3 Days Siege, upon the Defection of the Garrison, whom they pursued and cut to Pieces, upon the Governour's Request, that had continued by himself in the Castle. The *Imperialists* recover'd it in 1685. but in 1703. the Rebels master'd it. *Pesth.*  
*Zolnock.*

- Now we come to cross the *Danube*, and view Lower Hungary, on the S. Side, bounded with the *Danube*, the *Drave*, and the Frontiers of *Austria*. To begin with the N. W. Parts. Near *Altenburg*. the Frontiers of *Austria* stands *Altenburg*, alias *Owar*, in the County of *Muxon*, upon the Confluence of the *Leyta* with the *Danube*, over-against the S. W. Corner of the Island *Schut*, 50 Miles E. of *Vienna*, and 20 Miles S. from *Presburg*. This is a strong Place, and reckon'd the best Frontier *Vienna* has on this Side. 28 Miles S. in by W. of *Altenburg* you have *Oedenburg*, a Place of some Note on the S. Side of the *Newsidlersee*, not far from *Rabnitz*. *Oedenburg* was block'd up by the Malecontents in January, 1704. but reliev'd by General *Heisler* the next March. 4 Miles E. of *Oedenburg* stands *Sopron*, a small Place, that gives Name to the County. Between *Oedenburg* and *Altenburg* lies a great Lake, 20 Miles long, call'd *Newsidlersee*, from the Town of *Newsidel*, at the W. End of it, which approaches very near to the Frontiers of *Austria*.
- Eysenstat*. Six Miles from *Oedenburg* is *Eysenstat*, a small Place, seiz'd by the Malecontents, under Count *Caroli*, but abandon'd upon General *Heisler*'s Approach in March, 1704. 7 Miles N. from *Eysenstat* is *Gorz*, a considerable Village on the W. End of the *Newsidle* Lake. 25 Miles E. from *Gorz*, on the E. End of the same Lake, you have *St. Niclas*, near which the Malecontents, under Count *Caroli*, were routed by the Imperial General *Heisler* in March, 1704.
- Raab*. Twenty Three Miles W. from *Altenburg* is *Raab*, alias *Favarin* and *Gewer*, upon a large Plain, an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of



of *Gran*, upon the *Danube*, over-against the S. E. End of the Island *Schut*, at the Confluence of the *Danube* and the *Raab*. This Town is strongly fortified with 7 large Bastions, and 4 Cavaliers or Mounts overlooking them. 'Twas fortified in 1550. by *Ferdinand*, King of *Hungary*. *Sinan Bassa* besieged this City, and at one Attack lost 12000 Men before it; but at last it fell into their Hands by the Treachery of Count *Hardeck*, the Governour, for which he was beheaded at *Vienna* in 1591. But in 1606. the *Imperialists* recover'd it by Surprize. 'Tis the head Town of a County of the same Name. Near this Town is a small Place, call'd *St. Martin*, where 15000 Rebels lay encamp'd in June, 1704. It lies 17 Miles E. in by S. of *Raab*. St Martin.

The Island *Schut*, mention'd above, is made by the *Danube*, beginning at *Presburg*, and ending at *Komorra*, being 30 Miles long, and 16 broad. 'Tis intersected and divided into many little Islands by several Channels of the River. The Malecontents posted themselves in this Island in 1704. but, after several Encounters, were entirely dispossest'd by General *Heister* April 30. 1704. tho' since 'tis said, they begin to get Footing in it again. Schut.

Eighteen Miles E. of *Raab* is *Thata*, *Tottes*, or *Tonesburg*, in the same County, about 2 Leagues from the S. Bank of the *Danube*: And 11 Miles N. W. of that is *Komorra*, standing on the *Danube*, on the N. E. Corner of the Island *Schut*, almost encompassed with the River. *Matthias Corvinus* first fortified it, and made it the chief Bulwark of Christendom against the *Turks*, after the Loss of *Gran*. In 1591. the *Turks* besieged it in vain with a large Army and 60 Ships. Komorra,



'Tis now well fortified, having an additional Fort, call'd the *Tortoise*, and 4 Bastions. 2 Miles E. of *Komorra* is a small Place, call'd *Sohn*, on the *Danube*.

Gran. Twenty Seven Miles S. E. from *Komorra* is *Gran* (*Strigonium*) on the S. Side of the *Danube*, over-against its Confluence with the River *Gran*, the See of an Archbishop, who is Primate of the Kingdom, Chancellor and President of the Council, and once the Residence of the Kings of *Hungary*. This City stands in a very fertile Country, affording great Quantities of generous Wines. 'Tis beautified with several stately Edifices, particularly a Castle, the Archbishop's Palace, and a noble Cathedral. In fine, 'tis a very considerable, and very strong City, divided into 2 Parts, one standing on the Side of a Hill, and another upon a Level along the Banks of the *Danube*; besides which, there is a separate Fort built upon a Hill, so that an Enemy has 3 Towns to attack instead of one. The lower Town is defended by 2 large Towers, one on the W. Side, and the other on the N. facing the River, and these 2 are join'd by a Wall fortified with divers Redoubts, and a Ditch flank'd with hewn Stone, besides a Terrass, enclosed with strong Palisadoes, and 4 great Ravelins. The *Turks* took it in 1543. the *Imperialists* besieged it in vain in 1574. but took it in 1596. The *Turks* took it again in 1606. but the *Imperialists* recover'd it in 1683. The *Turks* attempted it again in 1685. but in vain.

Buda. Thirty One Miles S. E. of *Gran* we arrive at *Buda*, alias *Offen* (anciently *Aquineum* and *Buda Heraclea*) the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, standing on the N. or rather the W.

W. Side of the *Danube*, over-against *Pest*, to which it has a Bridge of Boats half a Mile long. This City stands on a Hill, and was heretofore very great and rich, till it fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, who ruin'd most of its stately Houses and Palaces. 'Tis divided into 2 Parts, viz. the Upper and the Lower, between which there is the Distance of a Mile. The Lower Town is weak, but the Upper is by Nature one of the strongest Forts in the World, and has a very strong Castle on the W. Side. *Buda* is said to be built by one *Buda*, Brother to *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, and from him to have its Name: Tho' Others think the Name of *Buda* came from the *Budini*, a Colony of the *Scythians*, mention'd by *Herodotus*. Here was a Council held in 1279. About 1387. *Buda* was much improv'd and adorn'd with many stately Buildings by *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*; who among other things, built the Castle (thought to be impregnable) in which the Kings, and after them the *Turkish* Visiers resided. The Successors of this Prince augmented the City, and strengthen'd it with new Fortifications. Notwithstanding all its Strength, the *Turks* took it in 1526. and the *Imperialists* retok it in 1527. In 1529. the *Turks* took it again, after the Garrison had stood 11 Assaults, and restor'd it to the *Weywode* of *Transylvania*, who had lost it before. Again, in 1541. the *Imperialists* invested it, but *Solyman II.* raised the Siege, and possess'd himself of it by Surprise. *Matbias*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, besieg'd it in 1598. and again in 1601. but with no Success. In 1684. the Duke of *Lorrain* sat down before it in vain; but he invested it again, and took it in 1686. in the Face of an Army of

50000 Men. In the Lower Town there's both 8 hot Baths and a cold one, adorn'd very much by the *Turks*, who are great Lovers of Bathing. When the *Imperialists* took this important Place in 1686. they found in it 400 Pieces of Artillery, a Treasure of above 300000 Ducats, and the ancient Library of the Kings of *Hungary*, augmented by *Matthias Corvinus*, entire; which last was ordered to be transported to *Vienna*.

*Pelisa.*

Twelve Miles W. of *Buda* is *Pelisa*, the head Town of a County of the same Name; and

*Scharawar*

58 Miles W. of that is *Scharawar*, alias *Rothenburg*, upon the W. Bank of the River *Raab*, near its Confluence with the *Guntz*, standing 27 Miles S. of the Town of *Raab*, between which and *Scharawar*, we have *Meriges* upon the same River, and within the County of *Raab*. Marching from *Scharawar* 20 Miles S. W. we arrive at *Kiment*, standing upon the same River, at its Confluence with another small River that repairs to it from the S. W. near the Frontiers of *Stiria*. From *Kiment* we travel 12 Miles S. to *Egersee*, in the County of *Salawal*, upon a small River that runs into the *Balaton* Lake, 13 Miles S. in by W. from thence we arrive at *Kanywar* in the same County, near the Head of the small River *Kurcka*, which falls into the *Mubr*, a little above its Confluence with the *Drave*, upon the Borders of *Slavonia*.

*Kanischba.*

Nine Miles S. of *Kanywar* is *Kanischba*, one of the strongest Holds in these Parts, seated on the River *Sala*, near its Confluence with the *Mubr*, which soon after this Reinforcement disappears in the *Drave*. The *Turks* took it in 1600. the *Imperialists* besieg'd it in vain in 1601. But in 1690. 'twas surrender'd to them after 2 Years Block-



Blockade, and upon the Surrender, the *Turkish* Governour said, He surrender'd the strongest Fortrefs in the *Ottoman* Empire. The *Imperialists* found in it great Store of Artillery taken in former Times from the *Christians*, and some with old *German* Inscriptions. In Feb. 1704. the Garrison of this Place made a vigorous Sally upon the Malecontents, upon which ensued an advantageous Skirmish.

Thirteen Miles N. E. of *Kanischa* is *Solowar*, standing upon a River that soon after runs into the *Balaton* Lake. This *Balaton* Lake, alias *Balaton* the *Plattensee*, lies between the *Drave* and *Alba Lake*. *Regalis*, and has some Forts upon it. 'Tis between 40 and 50 Miles long from S.W. to N. E. and not above 6 broad.

Next the N. E. End of this Lake stands *Vesprin*, alias *Weisburn*, the head Town of a County of the same Name, and a Bishop's See, 15 Miles from *Alba Regalis*. The *Turks* took it in 1593. but the *Imperialists* recover'd it since. The *Hungarian* Rebels possess'd themselves of it in 1703. but in June, 1704. 'twas burnt by the Command of General *Heisler*, the *Imperial* General, as well as *Papa*, a Town that lies 18 Miles more N. upon a small River, call'd *Marchalte*. Both these Towns having return'd to the Emperor's Obedience but 2 Months before, and aggravated their Rebellion with a second Revolt.

*Alba Regalis*, alias *Stuhlweissenburg* and *Ekekes* *Alba Regalis*, stands upon the River *Zarwitz*, about a League below its Egress from the *Balaton* Lake, 43 Miles S. W. from *Buda*, giving Name to the County in which it stands. This Town is well fortified on one Side with 3 Bastions, and 2 other Works; on the other Side 'tis naturally fortified



tified with a Morafs, thro' which there runs 3 Causeys, that joins the Town to the firm Land. It was heretofore famous for the Coronation and Interment of the Kings of *Hungary*, till it was taken by the *Turks* in 1543. The *Imperialists* retook it in 1602. In 1603. the *Turks* master'd it again; but in 1688. the *Imperialists* wrested it out of their Hands. In 1703. the Rebels master'd it, but in *April*, 1704. 'twas reduced again by General *Heisler*; and, after a second Revolt, the same General reduced it again the next *June*.

*Koppán.* Twenty Eight Miles almost S. or rather S. in by W. from *Alba Regalis* is *Koppán*, in the County of *Siget*, near the Head of the River *Rymria*, which falls into the *Drave* about 25 Miles more to the S. Between *Koppán* and *Alba Regalis* lies *Watzán*, not above 2 Leagues from the *Balaton* Lake: And 26 Miles E. of *Watzán* we arrive at *Dombe*, upon the River *Zarwiza*, about 25 Miles below *Alba Regalis*. 2 Leagues below *Dombe* is *Otzora*, upon the same River, and in the same County. 36 Miles S. E. from *Dombe* we have *Tolna*, near the W. Bank of the *Danube*, the chief Town of a County to which it gives Name; and 14 Miles S. of that is *Batafek*, upon the Confluence of the *Danube* and the *Zarwiza*, over-against *Bathmunster*.

*Funfkirchen.* Thirty Five Miles S. W. of *Batafek* lies *Funfkirchen*, i. e. Five Churches, near a small River, called *Keoritz*, that runs 15 Miles S. to the *Drave*. This Place, which takes its Name from 5 fair Christian Churches, that stand in it, and was made a Bishop's See by *Stephen*, King of *Hungary*, is of some Strength, but not very considerable.

siderable. In 1665. Count *Serini* burnt it, and in 1686. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* took it by Surprise. 30 Miles E. in by N. of *Funkirchen* is *Siget*, or *Zygeth*, the head Town of a County *Siget*. that takes its Name from it, an important Fortress strongly fortified with a well built Castle, besides 3 Walls, and as many Ditches; and seated in a Morass upon the River *Alme*, which pays its Tribute to the *Drave* 15 Miles more to the S. In 1566. the *Turks* besieged it, and carry'd it, during which Siege *Solyman II.* died in the Camp. In 1688. the *Imperialists* recover'd it. In 1704. the Malecontents endeavour'd to surprise it, but were vigorously repuls'd.

Returning again to *Batafek* upon the *Danube*, and travelling Fifteen Miles S. of it, we arrive at *Mobacz*, a small Place about a League off the *Danube*, famous for 2 memorable Battels fought in its Neighbourhood: One was that fatal Battel in 1526. between *Lewis*, King of *Hungary*, and *Solyman* the Magnificent, in which the unfortunate Prince *Lewis*, being but 20 Years old, shew'd a youthful and precipitant Ardour, fatal to himself, and pernicious to his Country, in appearing at the Head of 25000 Men against 300000. In this Battel 22000 *Hungarians* were kill'd, and 5000 Waggon, 80 great Guns, 600 small ones, and, in fine, all the Artillery and Baggage fell into the Hands of the *Turks*; and the King himself endeavouring to make his Escape, was drove into a Bog, where the Weight of his Armour sunk him. (This Morass in which the King was swallow'd lies S. of *Mobacz*, upon the Side of a Brook called *Curass*, which runs into the *Danube*.) But this was not all; *Solyman* pursuing this Victory, put to

to the Sword 200000 *Hungarians*, and thereupon the *Turks* got such Footing in *Hungary*, that the *Imperial* Arms have found enough to do to dislodge 'em in the Space of 2 Centuries of Years; so readily is the Fate of Kingdoms determin'd by the Event of one Battel, and so difficult it is to fetch up the dismal Calamity of one unlucky Stroak. The second Battel, indeed, turn'd the Scales another Way, but it did not come till July, 1687. at which Time the Duke of *Lorraine* being sent by the Emperor with exprefs Orders to pass the *Drave*, in order to attack *Esseck*, his Highness accordingly pass'd it with great Difficulty; but finding the Prime Visier encamp'd at *Esseck* with an Army of 100000 Men, and that so advantagiously, that it was impossible to attack him in that Post without the Ruine of the Christian Army, he thereupon retreated, and repass'd the *Drave*; upon which the Prime Visier pass'd that River at *Esseck*, and advanced towards the *Imperialists*; so that a Battel ensued, in which the *Turks* were entirely defeated, with the Loss of 12000 Men, all their Tents, Baggage, Treasure, 100 Pieces of Ordnance and 12 Mortars, with proportional Ammunition and Provisions. The Consequence of this Battel was, that the *Turks* deserted *Esseck*, and the *Imperialists* took Possession of it. To conclude, 'twas about *Mohacz* that the Rebellion of the *Hungarian* Malecontents first appear'd in 1703. So important are the Accidents that date their Being from this sorry Place.

But now that I have mention'd *Esseck*, 'twill not be improper to acquaint the Reader, that tho' the Vicinity of that Place might seem now to claim a Description, yet we choose to wave it  
upon



upon the Consideration, that it lies in *Slavonia*, and not in *Hungary*. The Bridge, indeed, for which *Esseck* is very famous, has a great part of it in *Hungary*, and therefore we shall only stay to intimate, that this famous Bridge, which is near 5 Miles long, and near 30 Yards broad, stands over the *Drave*, about a League or better above its Confluence with the *Danube*. Its Length is occasion'd not only by the *Drave's* dividing into 2 Branches a League above it, but by a great Morass on each Side, over which it passes. It has Rails on both Sides, and Towers of Wood at every Quarter of a Mile. 'Twas built by *Solyman* the Magnificent in 1521. upon his taking *Belgrade*. It consists of thick Oaken Planks, supported by great Trees, 9 or 10 in a Rank between every Arch; so that it contains an incredible Quantity of Timber. In 1664. Count *Serini* burnt a great part of it to prevent the Incursions of the *Turks*, who used to march over it in order to invade Christendom. This obliged the *Turks* to rebuild that Part of it a little nearer the *Danube*, because they could not without great Charge and Difficulty pull up the Roots that stood fix'd in the Water, and so preserv'd it from the Fire. In 1685. Count *Lesly* burnt it a second time. In 1686. the *Turks* began to build it another way, by driving Rows of Trees into the Earth, and filling up the Space with Earth, that it might not be so subject to be ruin'd by Fire. But in 1687. the Duke of *Lorraine* put an End to this Work, and in a few Days entirely ruin'd what 8000 Men had been many Months a building, and soon after ensued that decisive Battel, that put *Esseck* and the Bridge into the Hands of the *Imperialists*, who

con-



continue still in the Possession of it, notwithstanding the *Turks* lay down before it with an Army of 15000 Men in 1690.

Being now arriv'd on the Borders of *Slavonia*, we find our Description of *Hungary* at an End; so that there's nothing wanting to compleat our Account of the Seat of the present War, but a short View of the Frontiers of *Austria* on this Side; which take as follows.

The East  
Frontiers  
of *Austria*.

*Austria* lies in the W. of *Hungary*, and particularly of the Counties, call'd *Poson*, *Musson* and *Sopron*. The general Bounds of *Austria*, the Revolutions of the Country, the rising Progress of the Family that enjoys it, the Nature of the Soil, and the general Division of it, are all accounted for above in the Description of the Seat of the War in *Bavaria* and *Swabia*: So that our present Talk is confin'd to the Position of such Towns as lie in the E. End of it, or in that Part call'd Lower *Austria*, adjoining to the Counties of *Hungary*, mention'd but now.

*Vienna*.

If we set out Westward from *Presburg*, in the County of *Poson*, in 2 or 3 Leagues travelling we cross the River *March*, which separates that County from *Austria*; and after our Arrival in *Austria*, the first Frontier Place of any Note is *Subnprun*, which lies 18 Miles from *Presburg*, upon a small River that runs from W. to E. into the River *March*. 29 Miles W. of this Place lies *Vienna*, alias *Wien*, on the S. Side of the *Danube*, distant 40 Miles W. from *Presburg*. This is the Capital City of *Austria*, and the Residence of the Emperors of Germany, call'd in Latin, *Vienna*, *Ala Flaviana*, *Julio-bona*, and *Vindo-bona*; one of the greatest, most populous, strong and richest Cities in Germany; an Episcopal  
See

See, under the Archbishop of *Salzburg*; and made an Imperial City by *Frederick II.* in 1236. Tho' this Privilege did not last above 4 Years. It was originally a Fort. of the *Romans*, and not much consider'd till *Henry*, Prince of *Austria*, rebuilt it in 1158. In 1192. 'twas enlarg'd, beautify'd and wall'd round by the Money paid by the *English* Nation, to the Marquess of *Austria*, by way of Ransom for *Richard I.* whom that Marquess detain'd Prisoner in his Return from the *Holy Land*. So that now 'tis in a very flourishing Condition, and inferior to no City in *Germany*, for the Beauty and Magnificence of its Buildings, and the Abundance of all Things useful in the Way of Life, to which the Presence of the Emperor's Court contributes not a little. The Emperor's Palace enrich'd with an admirable Repository of Rarities, a noble Library, and the great Cathedral dedicated to *St. Stephen*, are great Ornaments to it; not to mention the University, founded by *Frederick II.* and enlarged and compleated by *Albert III.* Duke of *Austria*, who obtain'd a Confirmation of its Privileges from the Pope. The Jesuits College and Church are likewise very pretty Ornaments; as well as that call'd the *Scotch* College, before its Destruction in the last Siege. A Council was celebrated here in 1267. It has been the Seat of the Emperors of *Germany* ever since 1438. The Fortifications of this City consist of a Wall with 12 Bastions, 2 facing the *Danube*, and 10 towards the Land, with very deep Ditches. In 1529. *Solyman* the Magnificent besieg'd it with an Army of 200000 Men, but his Cannon being sunk in coming up the *Danube* by the Governour of *Presburg*, and

Charles

*Charles V.* being upon a full March to relieve it, he broke up after he had lain a Month before it. The *Turks* besieged it again in 1532. and a 3<sup>d</sup> time in 1534. In 1683. the besieged it a 4<sup>th</sup> time, and reduced it to great Extremities; but the *Germans* bravely held it out from July 14. to September 10. that *John III.* King of *Poland*, reliev'd it: The Anniversary of which Deliverance is kept to this Day; and, indeed, the Deliverance was very glorious, for the *Polish* Army joining with the *Imperial*, routed the *Turkish*, that consisted of 100000 Men, and took all their Tents, Baggage, Artillery and Ammunition. Upon that Occasion the *Turks* lost 180 Pieces of Cannon. In this last Siege the *Turks* made no Distinction of *St. Stephen's* Church, which *Solyman II.* had spared in 1529. and so had occasion'd the putting up of the *Ottoman* Arms (*viz.* a Star and a Crescent) upon the highest Tip of the Steeple as an Acknowledgment to *Solyman II.* for not battering it down; in this Siege, I say, they shew'd no distinguishing Regard to that Church, and for that Reason the Town was no sooner reliev'd than the *Ottoman* Arms were taken down, and a Cross set up in their room.

The *Danube* divides it self here into several Streams, and so makes many Islands, one of which call'd *St. Peter's*, is large enough to contain a good Army, and lies just opposite to the Gates of *Vienna*. Cross the River there's a large Suburbs, call'd *Leopoldstat*, which before the last Siege was as considerable as the Town, being fill'd with the magnificent Houses of the Nobility and Gentry; but it was quite burnt down in the Siege of 1683.

Four

Leopold-  
stat.



Four Miles E. from *Vienna*, on the S. Side of the *Danube* is *Newgebaw*, a small Place, where *Newgebaw* the Emperor's wild Beasts are kept, that was insulted by the *Hungarian* Rebels *June*, 1704. 10 Miles E. in by S. from *Vienna*, we have *Schwechat*, or *Swochet*, a small Place upon a River called *Inczespach*, at present in the Hands of the Rebels.

Thirty Miles S. in by E. from *Vienna* stands *Newstat*, hard by the Frontiers of *Hungary*, upon *Newstat* a Branch of the River *Leyta*, on a Morass in the Middle of a Plain: The Advantage of this Situation, join'd to the 2 Walls and a Ditch, with which it is fortified, make it very strong. 20 Miles W. N. W. from *Newstat* is *Baden*, a *Baden*. Place remarkable for hot Baths standing near a little Rivulet, call'd *Sechet*, upon a large Plain. This is a Place of no Strength. 30 Miles N. from *Baden* is *Ebersdorf*, on the S. Side of the *Ebersdorf*. *Danube*, at its Confluence with the River *Inczespach*, lying between *Vienna* and the Frontiers of *Hungary*; and 20 Miles E. of that there's a Town upon the same Bank of the River, called *Haynberg*, which borders upon *Hun-Haynberg*. *gary*, and is not above 15 Miles from *Altenburg*, or *Owar*. This Town is called in later Years *Hamburgum Austriae*, to distinguish it from the other in the N. of *Germany*: But its ancient Name was *Comagenum*, and 'twas a *Roman* City. 'Twas likewise the Metropolis of *Austria*, and the Seat of the Dukes, and one of the greatest Mart-Towns in these Parts; but it decay'd upon Duke *Leopold*'s removing to *Vienna*, A. D. 1200. It has now no Walls nor Fortifications, tho' the Remains of the former are still to be seen. Its lying so near the Frontiers of *Hungary*



*Brugd on  
the Leyta.*

occasions its being frequently disturb'd by the Excurſions of the Rebels. In the Neighbourhood of this Town are the Mountains call'd the Mountains of *Kaunburg*, anciently *Mons Comagenus*. Between *Haynberg* and *Ebersdorf* there's another Village, call'd *Vychamund*, that ſtands upon the *Danube* by its Confluence with the River *Viſcha*, at the Head of which River there's a ſmall Place of the ſame Name. Between the Rivers *Viſcha* and the *Leyta* there's a Place called *Brugd-ander-Leyta*, or *Brugd*, upon the *Leyta*, 29 Miles E. S. E. of *Vienna*.

*Tuln.*

Setting out from *Vienna*, and courſing along the *Danube* upwards, we meet with a Town, call'd *Cloſneyburg*, upon the River, where it makes 2 Iſlands; and a little above that *Tuln*, ſtanding near the Confluence of the *Danube* with a ſmaller River of the ſame Name. This Town is ancient, but very ordinary, only it ſtands in the fruitfulleſt Part of all *Austria*.

*Kreims.*

Twenty Three Miles almoſt W. from *Tuln* is *Kreims*, on the N. Side of the *Danube*, near a ſmall River of the ſame Name. This is a neat, well built and wall'd City, and a Place of good Trade, in order to which it has 2 Yearly Fairs.

*Stayn.*

About 2 Miles W. of *Kreims* is *Stayn*, a ſmall City on the N. Side of the *Danube*, over which it has a Bridge.

The Towns lying further W. in this Country are in Upper *Austria*, for which ſee *The Seat of the War in Bavaria*.

C H A P. VI.

*The Seat of the present War in Portugal and Spain.*

**T**HE Kingdom of *Portugal*, properly a Bounds of  
*Portugal*. Part of *Spain*, contains most of the ancient *Lusitania*, with some of the old *Gallaecia* and *Bætica*. 'Tis bounded on the N. with *Gallaecia* in *Spain*, on the W. with the Western Ocean, on the S. with the same, and on the E. with *Andalousia*, *Extremadura* and *Leon* in *Spain*. It lies on the Sea-Coast from N. to S. 360 Miles, being in Breadth from E. to W. 135, and in some Places but 80 and 60.

*Portugal* follow'd the Fate of *Spain* under several Masters, and indeed was properly a Part of it, till the Year 1099, that one *Henry* (thought to be of the House of *Lorrain*) distinguish'd himself to so good Purpose in the Wars of *Spain* against the *Moors*, that *Alphonso VI.* then King of *Castile*, rewarded him with the Marriage of his natural Daughter *Teresa*, and a Part of his Kingdom, under the Title of an Earl. In 1139. *Alphonso I.* the Son of this *Henry*, having slain 5 *Moorish* Kings in one Engagement, and so enlarged the Bounds of the Gift made to his Father, thought himself freed from Subjection to *Spain*, by Virtue of such a meritorious Exploit, and thereupon assum'd the Title of King; from which Time to this Day *Portugal* has retain'd the Name of a Kingdom. This Prince assembled the Estates of his Kingdom at *Lamego*, where

there pass'd a Law, call'd, The Law or Statute of *Lamego*, for the Exclusion of Strangers from the Crown, which Law is still in Force. His Posterity enjoy'd this Kingdom, and enlarged it very much by Victories: For the Gift first made to *Henry*, comprehended only *Tras los Montes*, and that Part of the Country that lies within the Cities of *Braga*, *Coimbra*, *Visco*, *Lamego* and *Porto*; but at the same time it gave him full Power to conquer and retrieve out of the Hands of the *Moors* as far as the *Guadiana*, and to keep it under his Jurisdiction upon the Condition only of being a Vassal of *Spain*, of being present at the Dyets of the Kingdom, and of serving in the Wars with 300 Horse. His Posterity continued to enjoy the Crown till the Year 1580. that King *Sebastian* was kill'd in the Wars of *Africa*, and there was none to succeed but *Henry* the Cardinal, who, being an old Man, dy'd soon after his Accession; upon which *Philip II.* of *Spain* brought it under the Jurisdiction of *Spain*, partly by Force, and partly by a pretended Title. After him *Philip III.* and *Philip IV.* of *Spain* enjoy'd it successively: But in 1640. *John*, Duke of *Braganza*, who had a better Title, encouraged by the Insupportableness of the *Spanish* Government among the *Portuguese*, and an universal Revolt of the Inhabitants in all Parts, ejected the *Spaniards*, and assum'd the Government of the Kingdom. Thus *Portugal* became once more an independent Monarchy, and continues still to be such, the present King *Peter II.* being the second Son of *John*, Duke of *Braganza*; the eldest Son, *Alphonfus* by Name, who reign'd first after his Father, being dethron'd for his Cruelty, and indecent Carriage.

This



This Prince (I mean *Peter II.*) has now enter'd into a Confederacy for setting *Charles III.* upon the Throne of *Spain*, in Opposition to the Duke of *Anjou*, who has lately reviv'd the old Title assum'd by the Kings of *Spain* when *Portugal* was under their Jurisdiction, viz. *Hispaniarum & Indiarum Rex.*

The Air is generally healthy, but the Soil is mountainous and barren, especially as to Corn, a great part of which is imported to them from *France*. It bears good Fruit, Olives and Vines, and a great part of the Trade of the Country (as to the native Product) consists in Wine, Oil, Salt and Fruit.

The Climate and Soil.

As to the Genius and Humour of the Inhabitants, take *Puffendorf's* Character. The *Portuguese*, says he, are not inferior to the *Spaniards* in Pride and Haughtiness, tho' they are not esteem'd so cautious as these. They are over secure in Prosperity, and in time of Danger rash and fool-hardy, and rigorous and cruel when they get the upper hand. They are mightily addicted to Covetousness, and love Usury, and have searched after Money in all the Corners of the World.

The Inhabitants.

The chief Rivers of *Portugal* are: 1. The *Minho*, which rising in *Gallecia*, separates that Country from *Portugal*, and falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean a little to the N. of *Lima*, in the N. W. Corner of this Kingdom. 2. The *Duero*, or *Douro*, one of the greatest Rivers in *Portugal*, frequently mention'd by ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Writers. It rises in Old *Castile* from Mount *Idubeda*, about 5 Miles S. of *Tarragona*, runs S. for some Way, then bending W. passes near *Valladolid*, and washes *Toro* and *Zamora*; after which

Rivers.



it turns its Course S. W. and, after entring *Portugal*, bends W. again, and so washing *Lamego* and *Porto*, pays its last Tribute to the *Atlantick* Ocean, forming at its Mouth a large, deep and safe Harbour at *Porto*. 3. The *Taio*, or *Tagus*, a celebrated River. It rises upon the Confines of new *Castile* and *Arragon*, passes by *Toledo* and *Alcantara* in *Spain*, and entring the Kingdom of *Portugal*, runs thro' it from E. to W. bending a little to the S. and, after visiting *Lisbon*, terminates in the *Atlantick* Ocean with a Mouth that's 2 *Spanish* Leagues broad. 4. The *Guadiana*, anciently *Anas*, the present Name being compounded of *Anas*, its ancient Name, and *Guadi*, which signifies a River. It rises in New *Castile*, out of the Fens or Marshes call'd *Las Lagunas di Guadiana*. Being dismiss'd from these Marshes, and improv'd by the *Boydera*, 'tis said to bury it self for a League under the Earth, which, after all, is contradicted by good Authors. However, declining W. tho' with great winding, it watereth *Merida*, and then *Badaios*, near which it enters *Portugal*, and declining to the S. visits *Olivenza*, and separating *Argarbia* on the N. from *Andaloufia* on the S. enters the Ocean at *Ayamonte*.

**Division.** *Portugal* is commonly divided into these Parts or Provinces: 1. *Entre Minho e Douro*, a Sea-Province, the most Northern in the Kingdom, part of old *Gallacia*, divided into 4 Counties, namely *Viana*, chief Town *Viana*: *Ponte Lima*, chief Town *Ponte Lima*: *Guimaraes*, chief Towns *Braga* and *Guimaraes*: And *Porto*, chief Town *Porto*. The chief Town of the whole Province is *Braga*. 2. *Tras los Montes*, an Inland Province on the E. of the former, part of the old

*Lusitania* and *Gallecia*, containing 4 Counties, viz. *Miranda*, chief Towns *Miranda* and *Braganza*: *Moncorvo*, chief Town *Moncorvo*: *Villa Real*, chief Town *Villa Real*: And *Pinhel*, chief Town *Pinhel*. The chief Town of the whole is *Miranda*. 3. *Beira*, a Sea Province, on the S. of *Tras los Montes* and *Entre Minho e Douro*, containing 6 Counties, viz. *Lamego*, chief Town *Lamego*: *Aveiro*, chief Town *Aveiro*: *Viseu*, chief Town *Viseu*: *Coimbra*, chief Town *Coimbra*: *Guarda*, chief Town *Guarda*: And *Castel Branco*, chief Town *Castel Branco*. The chief Town of the Province of *Beira* is *Coimbra*. 4. *Estremadura*, a Sea Province on the S. W. of *Beira*, divided into 6 Counties, viz. *Tomar*, chief Town *Tomar*: *Leiria*, chief Town *Leiria*: *Santerien*, chief Town *Santerien*: *Alenquer*, chief Town *Alenquer*: *Lisbon*, chief Town *Lisbon*: And *Setaval*, chief Town *Setaval*, or *St. Ubes*. The chief Town of the whole is *Lisbon*. 5. *Alenteio*, or *Entre Taio e Guadiano*, a Province on the S. E. of *Estremadura*, reaching to the Sea in the S. Parts, containing 5 Counties, viz. *Portalegre*, chief Town *Portalegre*. *Estremos*, chief Town *Estremos*: *Evora*, chief Town *Evora*: *Elvas*, chief Town *Elvas*: And *Beja*, chief Town *Beja*. The chief Town of the Province is *Evora*. 6. The Kingdom of *Algarve*, a Sea Province, on the S. of *Alenteio*, a small Tract of a Country, enclosed on the W. and S. by the Sea, added to *Portugal* under the Title of a Kingdom in the Reign of *Alphonfus III.* and containing 2 Counties, namely, *Tavira*, chief Towns *Tavira* and *Faro*: And *Lagos*, chief Towns *Lagos* and *Silves*. The chief Town of the Kingdom of *Algarve* is *Tavira*. The Metropolis of all *Portugal* is *Lisbon*.

The Order and Distances of the chief Towns are as follows, beginning, pursuant to our wonted Custom, from the N. W. Quarter.

*Braga.* In the N. W. of *Portugal*, which lies immediately S. of *Gallecia* in *Spain*, we spy *Braga*, anciently *Augusta Bracarum*, the chief Town not only of the County of *Guimaranes*, but of the whole Province of *Entre Minho e Douro*. This City is the Seat of an Archbishop, who is also a Temporal Prince, and disputes the Primateship of *Spain* with the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and stands on the River *Cavada*, which falls into the Sea 14 Miles further S. W. 'Tis an ancient Town, and was the Residence of the *Suevian* Kings for 170 Years. It stands 180 Miles N. from *Lisbon*, 100 W. from *Miranda*, and 24

*Ponte Lima.*

N. of *Porto*. 11 Miles W. from *Braga* is *Ponte Lima*, the head Town of a Territory of that Name, standing upon the River *Lima*, which rises in *Gallecia*, and falls into the Sea 4 Leagues below this Place. At the Mouth of this River,

*Viana.*

or a little above it, stands *Viana de fos de Lima* (*Viana Limii*) a Sea Town upon the Western Ocean, 10 Miles S. W. from *Ponte Lima*, and 14 Miles almost W. from *Braga*. 10 Miles N. from *Viana* is *Caminha*, a small Village upon the Mouth of the River *Minho*, the Northern Boundary of *Portugal*. 15 Miles N. in by E. of *Caminha* is *Valenza de Minho*, a small Village, standing upon the River *Minho*, over-against *Tuy* in *Gallecia*.

*Valenza de Minho.*

Fourteen Miles N. in by E. of *Valenza de Minho* is *Ponte de Berca*, a small Place upon the *Lima*; and 19 Miles N. W. of that is *Guimaranes*, an Inland Town standing near the River *de Pe*, which falls into the *Dave* somewhat lower

*Guimaranes.*



lower. *Guimaranes* is call'd in *Latin*, *Catralencos*, *Vimananum*, *Egita* and *Araduca*, and was once a City of Note, being frequently mention'd in Authors as such. This was the Place where *St. Damascus*, one of the ancient Popes, was born. 26 Miles S. W. of *Guimaranes* stands *Porto*, alias *Porto*. *Oporto*, in *Latin*, *Portus Cale*, a large and famous Mart-Town upon the River *Douro*, near its Mouth, with a spacious, safe and convenient Harbour upon the Western Ocean, stretching 2 Leagues up from the Sea. Of late Years this Place has been famous for serving the rest of *Europe* with Wine, especially since *France* has been embroil'd in Wars with all their Neighbours. *Porto* is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Braga*, and the head Town of a Territory of the same Name, which, tho' a Part of the Province call'd *Entre Minho e Douro*, shoots 3 or 4 Leagues S. beyond the *Douro*. There's a small Village in the Nighbourhood of this Place call'd *Cale*, which was formerly frequented for Fishing, and by Degrees was so much resorted to, that, in Coalition with *Porto*, it grew into a rich City, and christen'd the whole Country *Portucallia*, which by the Change of one Letter became *Portugallia*: For this new Name of the Kingdom we are now describing was not known till the Year of *Christ* 500.

Striking from *Porto* 19 Miles E. we come at *Entre Am* a small Village, call'd *Entre Ambros os Rios*, *bros os* standing upon the Confluence of the River *Ta* *Rios*. *maga* with the *Douro*. The River *Tamaga* rises in *Gallacia*, and running S. or S. W. partly separates the Province of *Entre Minho e Douro* from *Tras los Montes*. 25 Miles N.E. from the Village



lage last mention'd we have *Villa Real*, the head Town of a Territory of the same Name in the Province of *Tras los Montes*, standing upon a small River that joins the *Douro* 3 Leagues lower. 2 Leagues E. from *Villa Real* is a small Village, called *Martinbo*, upon the River *Pinhaon*, which is lost in the *Douro* 3 or 4 Leagues lower.

*Villa Real.*

Thitty Two Miles E. in by S. from *Villa Real* is *Moncorvo*, or *Torre de Moncorvo*, the head Town of a Territory of the same Name in the Province of *Tras los Montes*, standing upon the Confluence of the *Saber* and *Douro*. 47 Miles N. in by E. from *Moncorvo* stands the City of

*Braganza.*

*Braganza*, upon the same River, in the remotest N.E. Corner of *Portugal*, by the Confines of *Gallecia* and *Leon*. This City is honour'd with the Title of a Dukedom, and *Cluverius* observes it as a Thing not to be parallell'd; that the 3d part of the Kingdom of *Portugal* is subject to the Dukes of *Braganza*. This Family of the Dukes of *Braganza* receiv'd an additional Honour in 1640. when *John*, D. of *Braganza*, surnam'd, *The Fortunate*, being descended from the Kings of *Portugal*, shook off the *Spanish* Yoak, and assum'd the Crown of *Portugal*, which his second Son now wears. This City is ancient, being mention'd in *Antoninus*, and call'd in *Latin*, *Brigantia*, *Celio-brigia*, and *Tuntobriga*.

*Miranda.*

From *Braganza* we travel 20 Miles S. S. E. to *Miranda*, or *Miranda de Douro*, by way of Distinction from *Miranda de Ebro* in Old *Castile*. This City stands on the N. or W. Side of the *Douro*, being a Frontier upon the Confines of *Leon*, for which reason 'tis strongly fortified on that Side. 'Twas built in 1312. by *Donysius*, King of *Portugal*, and made an Archbishop's See, under

under the Archbishop of *Braganza*, by Pope *Paul III.* in 1555. 54 Miles S. S. W. from *Pinbel*. *Pinbel*. *randa* is *Pinbel*, upon a River of the same Name, which joins the *Douro* on the S. Side 16 Miles lower. This City stands upon the Confines of the Kingdom of *Leon* in *Portugal*, and tho'tis but small, yet 'tis pretty strong. 'Tis the head Town of a County of the same Name in the Province of *Tras los Montes*.

We count 43 Miles N. W. from *Pinbel* to *Lamego*. *Lamego*. *Lamego* (*Lamacum*, and *Laconimurgi*, call'd by *Proto-* *my*, *Lama*) an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Braga*, and the head Town of a County of the same Name in the Province of *Beira*, or *Abeira*. This City is mention'd in the 3d Council of *Carthage*. It stands upon a small River on the S. Side of the *Douro*, not above a League from the latter. 9 Miles E. of *Lamego* is *Castanbera*, *Castanbera* a small Place, near a River call'd *Tavo*, that falls into the *Douro* half a League lower; and 32 Miles almost E. of *Castanbera* is *Castel Rodrigo*, *Castel Rodrigo*. upon a small River call'd *Diguat*, that falls likewise into the *Douro* about 2 Leagues lower.

From *Lamego* we count 19 Miles S. W. to *Agrania de Têdo*, upon a small River called *Pai-* *va*, that falls into the *Douro* 20 Miles lower. And from thence to *Aveiro* 35 Miles S. W. *Aveiro* *Aveiro*, (alias *Lavara*) stands upon the Mouth of the River *Vonga*, towards the W. Ocean, being the head Town of a County of the same Name in the Province of *Beira*. The River *Vonga* rises *River* in the Eastern Parts of this Province, and running W. receives the *Ageda*, soon after which it spreads to a considerable Breadth, resembling a Lake, making some little Islands, and running from the N. to the S. but the true Egress or Mouth

Mouth of the River shoots out by a smaller Channel on the W. Side of this Lake; and over-against that Mouth, upon the E. Side of the Lake, stands *Aveiro*.

*Viseu.* Forty Six Miles E. of *Aveiro* we arrive at *Viseu* (*Viseum*) an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Braga*, once dignified with the Title of a Dutchy; and now the head Town of a County of the same Name in the Province of *Beira*. *Viseu* stands at the Head of the River *Mondego*, which runs S. W. by *Coimbra* to the Western Ocean, having a Cape at its Mouth call'd *Cape de Mondego*.

From *Viseu* we reckon 43 Miles S. W. to *Coimbra*. *Coimbra*, divided into 2 by the River *Mondego*, 15 Miles from its Mouth. This City rose upon the Decay of the ancient *Conimbrica*, destroy'd by the *Alani*, which is now a pitiful Village, called *Condexa la Vieia*. *Coimbra* is an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Braga*, and was dignified with an University in 1290. by King *Dennis*, which was afterwards transferr'd to *Lisbon*, but brought back again to *Coimbra* by *John III.* in 1550. This Place had once the Honour to bear the Title of a Dukedom, and has been the Place of the Nativity of 7 Kings of *Portugal*, namely, *Sancho I.* *Alphonso II.* *Sancho II.* *Alphonso III.* *Alphonso IV.* *Pedro* and *Ferdinand*. Besides, 3 Kings of *Portugal* died here, namely, *Alphonso Henrique* in 1185. *Sancho I.* in 1212. and *Alphonso II.* in 1223. 'Tis now the head Town of the Province of *Beira*. About 24 Miles from *Coimbra* are the Waters, or Springs of *Cedima*, that are said to suck in and swallow up all that comes upon 'em, whether Logs of Wood, Horses, or the like.

Seventy



Seventy Miles E. in by N. from *Coimbra* is *Guarda*, a City that rose upon the Ruines of the ancient *Igãdita*, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Braga*, as well as the head Town of a Territory of the same Name in the Province of *Tras los Montes*. It stands near the Head of the River *Mondego*, by the Confines of *Leon* in *Spain*, being but 33 Miles W. of *Ciudad Rodrigo* in that Kingdom. *Guarda* is now the Place appointed for the general Rendezvous of the Confederate Army, under *Charles III.* of *Spain*. 13 Miles E. of *Guarda* we have *Castel Mendo*, and a League N. of that *Castel Bem*, both upon the Frontiers towards *Leon*, and upon a small River, called *Coa*, that joins the River *Pinhel* a little below the Town of that Name. 16 Miles W. of *Castel Mendo* is *Almeida*, a Portuguese Frontier towards the Kingdom of *Leon* in *Spain*, near which there happen'd a sharp Engagement between the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* in 1663. At present 'tis the Rendezvous of the Confederate Troops design'd for the Siege of *Ciudad Rodrigo* in *Leon* of *Spain*.

Twenty Eight Miles S. W. of *Guarda* is *Alcaria*, a small Village upon the River *Zezare*, which falls into the *Taio* at a Place call'd *Punbete*, in the Province of *Extremadura*. 26 Miles S. of *Alcaria* stands *Castel Branco*, upon the River *Lyra*, which pays its Tribute to the *Taio* about 20 Miles more to the S. This *Castel Branco* is the chief Town of a Territory of the same Name in the Province of *Beira*. 25 Miles S. of *Castel Branco* is *Idanha Vella*, a Place of some Importance near the Frontiers of *Extremadura*, in *Spain*, and about 2 Leagues E. of that *Idanha nova*, both near the River *Ponsul*, which falls into



into the *Taio* not much lower. 14 Miles S. in *Salvaterra* by E. of *Idanha Vella* is *Salvaterra*, a small Frontier, hard by the Borders of *Extremadura* in Spain. 8 Miles almost W. of that is *Segura*, and 21 Miles W. in by N. from thence is *Monforte*.

Twelve Miles S. in by W. from *Castel Branco* is *Villba Vellha*, a small Place on the N. Side of the *Taio*, in the Province of *Extremadura* in Portugal, just by the Frontiers of the Spanish *Extremadura*. 'Twas to this Place that the Duke of *Anjou* retir'd in May, 1704. after the Action at *Sovereira Formosa* between 2 Dutch Battalions and part of his Army. This *Sovereira Formosa* is a Place among the Mountains, 18 Miles N. in by W. of *Villba Vellha*, and 20 Miles W. of *Castel Branco*, being in the Province of *Extremadura* in Portugal, between the 2 Rivers *Peracama* and *Froia*, which join a little lower, and so repair to the *Taio*.

*Abrantes*. Twenty Six Miles S. of *Sovereira Formosa* we come at *Abrantes*, a Town upon the *Taio*, on the N. Side, in the Province of the Portuguese *Extremadura* and the Territory of *Tomar*. 7

*Punbette*. Miles lower down the River is *Punbette*, at the Confluence of the *Taio* and the *Zeza*. 12 Miles

*Tomar*. N. from *Punbette* you have *Tomar*, the head Town of a County of the same Name in the Province of *Extremadura* in Portugal. 'Twas anciently call'd *Nabantia* and *Nacubis*. It stands upon the River *Nabaon*, 9 Miles N. of the *Taio*.

*Leiria*. 22 Miles N. from *Tomar* we arrive at *Leiria*, the head Town of a County of the same Name in the Province last mention'd, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Lisbon*. It stands upon a small River, that runs into the Western

Western Ocean 11 Miles more to the W. 30 Miles S. W. from *Leiria* we have *Obedos*, a small Place famous for Baths, that stands in the *Portuguese Extremadura*, near the Western Ocean, between 2 small Rivers, that join soon after, and run a short Course into the Sea.

Twenty Eight Miles E. of *Obedos* lies *Santa-Santarein*, upon the River *Taio*, the head Town of a County of the same Name, seated on a rising Ground, 42 Miles N. in by E. from *Lisbon*. 'Twas anciently call'd in *Latin*, *Scalabis*, or *Julium Præsidium*, and is said to take its modern Name from one *St. Irene*, a Virgin, that was drown'd at *Tomar*, whose Body was thrown out by the *Taio* at this Place, and here interr'd. 'Tis a pretty large Town, and a Town of some Note. 'Twas here that the King of *Portugal* tarry'd for *Charles III.* King of *Spain*, in *May*, 1704, in order to a joint Expedition into *Spain*. Between *Santarein* and *Lisbon* lies a small Place, call'd *Castanheira*.

From *Santarein* we travel 14 Miles S. in by W. to *Alanguer*, or *Alenquer*, the chief Town of the County of *Alenquer* in the *Portuguese Extremadura*, standing 25 Miles E. from the Western Ocean, upon a small River, that runs into the *Taio* a League lower.

Twenty Seven Miles S. in by W. of *Alanguer* stands *Lisbon* (*Ulyssippo*, or *Olisippo*) the chief Town of *Extremadura*, and the Metropolis of all *Portugal*; the Royal Seat of the *Portuguese Kings*, and an Archbishop's See, made by *Boniface IX.* It stands upon the N. Side of the *Taio*, where it makes a large, safe and convenient Harbour 2 Leagues E. from the Ocean, and gives it an Opportunity of carrying on a very great Trade.

*Lisbon*

*Lisbon* is a fair, rich, populous and large City, built part of it upon shelving Ground, which makes the Streets uneven and steep, and unfit for Coaches. Upon the Level at the Bottom of the Hill stands the King's Palace, facing the Port, which is nobly adorn'd with several Master-pieces of Painting, Sculpture and Architecture. The adjacent Country affords a very pleasant Prospect, being adorn'd with many Villages and Country Seats, and beautified with Vineyards and Orchards of Orange and Limon-Trees. *Lisbon* was taken from the Moors by *Alphonso* II. of *Spain* in 792. and *Alphonso* I. of *Portugal*, took it from them in 1148. In 1384. *John*, King of *Castile*, laid Siege to it without Success.

*Belem.*

A League below the City we meet with *Belem*, a sort of a Fort upon the River, with a little Town, where the Kings and Queens of *Portugal* are buried, and their Tombs are to be seen within a Church lin'd all over with Marble. Near to *Belem* there's a Tower, upon which are planted a good Number of Cannon, and over-against it another little Fort, which, in Conjunction with the former, commands the Entry of the Port entirely. Nay, the River is lin'd with Forts on each Side all the Way from *Belem* to the Sea, the most considerable of which is that call'd *St. Catherine*, at the Mouth of the River, opposite to one on the other Side, call'd, *The Wooden Fort*, because it stands on Piles in the Sea.

The Forts  
of *Lisbon*  
River.

*Setuval.*

If you cross the *Tajo* at *Lisbon*, and march S. E. you come at *Setuval*, or *St. Ubes*, (anciently *Cetobrica*, or *Cetobrire*) the head Town of a County of the same Name in *Estremadura*, 20 Miles from *Lisbon*. This Place has a very good Har-



Harbour, and is noted for having the best Salt in its Neighbourhood, which brings it a very considerable Trade. This Harbour it owes to the River *Cadaon*, upon the Mouth of which it stands on the N. Side. 25 Miles S. E. from *Setuval*, and further up the same River *Cadaon*, you have *Alcacer do Sal* (*Solacia*) a Town of some Note in the County of *Setuval*, near *Alcacer do Sal*, which the *Cadaon* is reinforced by the River *Darcao* on the Left, and the *Odego* on the Right. This *Cadaon* rises in the Confines of the Kingdom of *Algarve*, and runs N. thro' the Territory of *Evora*, after which it washes *Alcacer*, and bending its Course W. meets with the Western Ocean as *St. Ubes*.

From *Alcacer do Sal* we travel 29 Miles E. in by N. to *Evora*, the head Town both of the County of the same Name and of the Province of *Alenteio*. *Evora* is an Archbishop's See, made by Pope *Paul III.* in 1542. and the Seat of an University, founded by *Henry* the Cardinal, who died 1583. It stands among the Mountains, by the Head of the River *Exarama*, which joins the River *Debege* about 9 Miles more to the S. E. and so they both repair to the *Guadiana*. In 1665. 'twas taken by *John* of *Austria*, but recovered'd by the *Portuguese* a few Days after.

From *Evora* we travel 20 Miles N. E. to *Evora-monte*, a small Place, remarkable for a Battel between the *Portuguese* and *Spaniards* in 1663. in which the former, headed by the Duke of *Schomberg*, obtain'd a signal Victory. 9 Miles N. E. of *Evora-monte* you have *Estremos*, the head Town of a County of the same Name in the Province *Alenteio*. It stands upon the River *Tera*, which runs into the *Taio*. 9 Miles E. S. E.



*Borba.* of *Estremos* you haae *Borba*, a small Town in the same Territory and Province, taken and burnt by the *Spaniards* in 1662. 4 Miles S. in by E. of that you have *Villa Viciosa*, a small Town with a Castle, besieged in vain by the *Spaniards* in 1665. remarkable for the decisive Battel of *Montes Claros* fought in its Neighbourhood between the *Portuguese* and the *Spaniards* upon the raising of the Siege. *Montes Claros* is a Plain by *Villa Viciosa*, encompass'd about with Hills and rocky Cliffs, but pleasant and diversify'd with Trees and Vineyards, and full of Ditches and other Impediments to Armies. And in this Plain it was that the *Portuguese*, under the Command of the Count of *Castanbera* and the D. of *Schomberg*, obtain'd that signal Victory that concluded the tedious War between *Spain* and *Portugal*.

*Gerumenba.* Sixteen Miles E. of *Villa Viciosa* is *Gerumenba*, a fortified Town in the County of *Elvas* and Province of *Alenteio*, just by the Frontiers of *Extremadura* in *Spain*, being but 12 Miles W. from *Badaios*. This is an ancient and noted Place, seated on a Hill on the W. Bank of the *Guadiana*, and guarded with a strong Castle, that has 17 Towers. In 1662. it stood out a whole Month's close Siege before the *Spaniards* could master it. 4 Miles S. of *Gerumenba* you have *Olivenza*, a fortified Frontier in the same County and Province.

Travelling Twelve Miles N. from *Olivenza*, we arrive at *Elvas* (*Helvæ*) a considerable Frontier City and strong Castle, near the Borders of *Extremadura* in *Spain*. 'Tis the head Town of the County of *Elvas* in the Province of *Alenteio*, and was made an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Evora*, by Pope *Paul IV.* in 1555.

It

It stands within a Mile of the W. or N. Bank of the *Guadiana*, 24 Miles E. from *Estremos*, and 9 Miles W. of *Badaios*. In 1659. the *Spaniards* besieged it, but lost their Aim, and receiv'd a signal Overthrow from the *Portuguese*.

Coursing N. from *Elvas* along the Frontier, towards the *Spanish Extremadura*, we find *Campo Mayor*, 10 Miles almost N. of *Elvas*, a small Frontier-Town standing upon the River *Algar*, which falls into the *Guadiana* a little below *Badaios*. 3 Miles N. of that is *Ouguela*, a small Frontier Town and Castle upon the River *Scura*, which falls into the *Guadiana* by *Badaios*. 9 Miles N. W. of *Ouguela* stands *Aronches* upon a small River, that comes from *Alegrette*, and joins the *Guadiana* below *Badaios*. This Frontier-Town had a Castle and ruinous Walls when the *Spaniards* took it in 1661. who demolish'd it in 1664. but soon after its Fortifications were repair'd by Count *Schomberg*, so that 'tis now in no ill Condition. From *Aronches* we travel 9 Miles N. to *Alegrette*, another Frontier-Town upon the Borders of the *Spanish Extremadura*, near the Head of the River *Algar*, and not above 9 Miles from *Albuquerque* in Spain.

Seven Miles N. in by W. from *Alegrette* stands *Portalegre* (*Portus Alacris*, *Amea*) an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Evora*, and a pretty large Town, well fortified, standing near the Head of the River *Scura* on one Hand, and that of the *Avis* on the other, just by the Borders of the *Spanish Extremadura*, 15 Miles W. in by N. from *Albuquerque* in Spain, and 96 Miles almost E. from *Lisbon*. *Portalegre* is the head Town of a County of the same Name in the Province of *Alenteio*, taken by the Duke of *Anjou* in 1704.

*Maruaon.* Six Miles N. in by E. from *Portalegre* is *Maruaon*, a small Frontier-Town near the Borders of the *Spanish Extremadura*; and 3 Miles N. of that *Castel de Vide*, another small Frontier, taken by the Duke *Anjou* in 1704. From *Castel de Vide* we reckon 20 Miles to a small Frontier Place, call'd *Montaluaon*, near the S. Bank of the *Taio* and the Confines of the Province of *Beira*, or *Abeira*, the Towns of which are describ'd above: So we turn, and set out Southward, to view the S. Parts of *Portugal*.

*Fronteira.* Thirty Eight Miles S. from *Montaluaon* we fall in with *Fronteira*, a small Town in the Province of *Alenteio*, upon the River *Zatas*, and famous for a signal Victory obtain'd by the *Portuguese*, under the Duke of *Schomberg*, over the *Spaniards*, upon a Ridge of Hills 2 Leagues off, *A. D.* 1663. 8 Miles S. in by E. from *Fronteira* we arrive at *Veyros*, lying between the River *Ambaloura* and the *Zatas*, not far from their Junction. Passing thence still S. we visit *Borba* and *Villa Viciosa* (describ'd above) and arrive at *Ferreira*, a small Frontier upon the *Guadiana*, 14 Miles S. W. from *Elvas*; and proceeding from thence, still S. along with the *Guadiana*, we see *Beia* on the Right Hand, lying 6 Miles W. of the *Guadiana*, 32 Miles S. from *Evora*, and 34 Miles S. E. from *Alcacer do Sal*. *Beia* is call'd in *Latin*, *Pax Julia*, and is a neat, handsome City, honour'd with the Title of a Dukedom, and giving Name to the County in which it stands, within the Province of *Alenteio*. Near this Place is a Lake that roars like a Bull, so as to be heard 15 or 16 Miles off before great Rains or a Storm.



On the S. Side of the Province of *Alenteio* we come at last to the Kingdom of *Algarbia*, which *Algarbia* is now a Part of *Portugal*, the King of *Castile* having given it to *Alphonfus III.* King of *Portugal*, by way of Dowry with *Beatrix*, his natural Daughter. 'Tis bounded on the W. and S. by the Ocean, on the N. by *Alenteio*, and on the W. by *Andaloufia* in *Spain*.

The chief Towns of *Algarbia* are : *Tavira*, *Tavira*. at the Mouth of the River *Gilaon* upon the Sea, 16 Miles W. from the Mouth of the River *Guadiana* : *Castro Marino*, at the Mouth of the *Castro Guadiana*, on the W. Side, over-against *Ayamonte* *Marino*. in *Spain*, a very strong Frontier : *Faro*, 17 Miles W. of *Tavira*, upon the Coast, with a Bay before it, call'd the Bay of *Caes*, in which there is a very good Harbour, and a Cape on the W. Side, call'd *Cabo di Santa Maria* : *Lagos* (*Lago-Lagos. briga*) a Town upon the Ocean, with a Castle, and a Bay or Harbour, 32 Miles W. of *Faro*, and 17 Miles N. E. of Cape *St. Vincent*, the furthestmost S. Cape of *Europe* : And *Silves*, an *Silves*, Inland Town, standing upon a small River, that meets the Sea 4 Miles E. of *Lagos*. Between *Lagos* and *Faro* there's a Town upon the Ocean, call'd *Albufeira*, which is generally taken for the ancient *Balsa*, mention'd by *Ptolomy* and *Pomponius*.

So much for *Portugal*, which, with the Fron- The Fron- tiers of *Spain*, makes the present Seat of the tiers of War on that Side : So that in order to com- *Spain*. plete our View of that Seat, 'twill be needful to take in those Provinces of *Spain* that border upon the Countries now describ'd : And these are, *Andaloufia*, *Extremadura* and *Leon* ; Of which in Order.



*Andalousia.*

*Andalousia (Vandalitia)* is a Kingdom in the S. of Spain, bounded on the N. with the Spanish *Extremadura* and *New Castile*, on the W. with *Alenteio* in *Portugal*, the Kingdom of *Algarbia* in *Portugal*, and the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the S. with the Ocean and the *Meditarranean*, and *Portugal* to the W. where the River *Arnas* separates it from *Algarve* in *Portugal*; being 286 Miles long from E. to W. and 140 broad from N. to S.

This is the most rich and fertile Country in all Spain. The Moors erected in it 2 Kingdoms, namely, that of *Corduba* and that of *Seville*, which were both reconquer'd and added to *Castile* by *Ferdinand II.* in 1248. The River *Guadalquivir* divides it into 2 Parts. The chief Town is *Seville*.

Commonly 'tis divided into 4 Territories or Diocesses: viz. 1. The Bishoprick of *Jaen*, chief Towns *Jaen* and *Baeza*. 2. Bishoprick of *Cordona*, chief Town *Cordoua*, or *Corduba*. 3. Archbishoprick of *Seville*, divided into the 4 Territories of *Axarafe*, *Constantina*, *Campina* and *Aroche*, chief Towns *Seville* and *Ecija*. 4. The Bishoprick of *Cadiz*, or the D. of *Medina Sidonia*, chief Towns *Cadiz*, *Medina Sidonia* and *Gibraltar*.

The Towns of Note lie thus:

*Seville.*

*Seville (Hispalis*, and anciently *Colonia Romulensis*) the Metropolis formerly of *Hispania Batica*, and now of *Andalousia*, stands upon the River *Guadalquivir (Bætis)* which runs between it and its large Suburbs, call'd *Triana*, 56 Miles N. from the Ocean, 86 Miles E. in by N. from *Tavira* in *Algarve* of *Portugal*, and 200 S. W. from *Madrid*. 'Tis a great, rich and populous City, of a round Form almost, and an Archbishop's See, graced

graced with an University, a Court of Inquisition, an old Castle, call'd *Alcafer*, a Cathedral, reckon'd the largest in *Spain*, a stately old Palace, inhabited by the ancient Kings, 2 other Royal Houses, and a Tower, call'd, *The Golden Tower*, for the Excellency of its Workmanship, besides a great Number of Colleges, Chappels and Religious Houses, with sweet Fountains and Aqueducts convey'd 5 or 6 Leagues off. The River carries Ships of Burthen up to the Town; so that the City is very considerable in the way of Trade, which is not a little promoted by unloading here all the Gold and Silver that comes from the *Indies*, and coining most of it upon the Place, there being a Mint for that Purpose: Nay, there's no other Gold-Mint in *Spain*, but this at *Seville*, and one at *Segovia*. In 590. and 619. 2 noted Councils were held here; and *Isidore*, Bishop of *Seville*, render'd both the See and the City famous in his Time. The *Moors* conquer'd it in 713. and held it 534 Years. In 1248. 'twas recover'd out of the Hands of the *Moors*, after a Siege of 16 Months, by *Ferdinand III.* whose Tomb is still to be seen in the great Cathedral. Since that Time 2 of the Kings of *Castile* have been born here, viz. *Ferdinand IV.* and *Henry II.* *Ferdinand III.* died here in 1252. and *Alphonfus X.* in 1284. When the *Spaniards* took it from the *Moors* there belong'd to it a very populous and fertile Territory, which by the Banishment of the *Moors* is become almost desolate. This glorious City is commonly call'd New *Seville*, by way of Distinction from Old *Seville*, or *Sevilla la Vieja*, not far from hence, which is the Place of the Ruines of the ancient City of *Italica*, that *Italica*,  
Q 4 had

had the Honour of giving Birth to 3 Roman Emperors, viz. *Trajan*, *Adrian* and *Theodosius Jun.* and is said to be the Place of the Nativity of *Silius* the Poet, from whence he was demoniated *Italicus*.

*Carmona.* From *Seville* we travel 17 Miles E. to *Carmona*, about a League distant from the *Guadalquivir*, on the S. Side of that River. From

*Ecija.* thence we proceed 28 Miles E. to *Ecija* (*Astugi*, call'd by *Pliny Augusta Firma*) upon the River *Xenil*, over which it has a Bridge about a League S. of the Confluence of that River with the *Guadalquivir*. Formerly it was a Bishoprick, but now 'tis part of the Diocesis of New *Seville*. It was taken from the *Moors* in 1239. and is now one of the best Cities in *Andalusia*.

Twenty Eight Miles almost E. from *Ecija*  
*Cordona.* we come at *Cordoua*, or *Corduba*, (anciently *Colonia Patricia*, from the Frequency of noble Inhabitants) the Birth-place of *Seneca* and *Lucan*, seated on a Plain at the Foot of *Sierra Morena*, upon the N. Bank of the *Guadalquivir*, over which it has a beautiful Bridge, and which begins here to be navigable. It has a very large Suburbs, and is adorn'd with a noble Cathedral, built by the *Moors* in their Time for a Mosque, which was reckon'd the best they had next to that of *Meccha*. The adjacent Country is very fertile and pleasant. 36 Miles N. E. from *Cordoua* we have *Anduxar*, a large City upon the same River.  
*Ubeda.* 29 Miles almost E. from *Anduxar* is *Ubeda*, not far from the River *Guardamena*, a great populous City in the Eastern Parts of this Kingdom, towards the Borders of New *Castile*, seated very advantagiously with a strong Castle, and



and recover'd from the *Moors* by *Ferdinand* of *Castile* in 1234.

From *Ubeda* we march 4 Miles S. to *Baeza*, *Baeza*. (*Biatia*, and formerly *Urbs Batica*) standing on a Hill 3 Miles N. of the *Guadalquivir*, and adorn'd with an University. 'Twas anciently a Colony of the *Romans*. 'Twas recover'd out of the Hands of the *Moors* by *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile*, in 1227. Formerly 'twas an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Toledo*, but in 1249. Pope *Innocent IV.* united it to that of *Faen*. Now, the *Faen*. City of *Faen* (*Giennum*) lies 6 Miles more S. upon the Borders of *Granada*, at the Foot of the Mountains. 'Twas gain'd from the *Moors* in 1246. and 2 Years after erected into a Bishoprick, under the Archbishop of *Toledo*.

From *Faen* we travel 18 Miles S. W. to *Alcala*, *Alcala* *Real*, a large populous City upon the Con- *Real*. fines of *Granada*, standing 2 Leagues N. of the River *Xenil*. From *Alcala Real* we proceed 73 Miles S. W. to *Ossuna*, alial *Orsóna*, a small Town *Ossuna*. not far from the Confines of *Granada*, dignified with the Title of a Dukedom. From *Ossuna* we cast off 60 Miles still S. W. or near the matter, to *Medina Sidonia*, upon a rising Ground, *Medina* *Sidonia*. once an Episcopal See, and now dignified with the Title of a Dukedom. *Ptolomy* makes mention of this Place.

Forty Two Miles S. in by E. of *Medina Sidonia* lies *Gibraltar*, or *Gibel Taril* (*Calpe*) a little fortified Town, with a large Harbour and a strong Castle in the Streights of that Name, standing upon a Rock in the *Peninsula*, the Castle being placed upon the highest Part of the Rock. The Rock or Hill juts out into the Sea for about 2 Miles, and is call'd *Hercules's Pillar*,  
or



or *Ne plus Ultra*, over-against *Abyle*, or *La Sierra de las Monas* in *Africa*, the other Pillar. This City grew out of the Ruines of *Heracleia*, 4 Miles off, now call'd *Gibraltar Vieia*. At the E. and W. Ends next the Sea there are 2 Forts, with 9 or 10 Guns each. Notwithstanding the Strength of this Harbour, *James Heemskirck*, the Dutch Admiral, enter'd, and there destroy'd the Spanish Fleet. The Streight made by the 2 Pillars above-mention'd is the only Outlet the *Mediterranean* has to the Ocean, and is certainly the most famous and most anciently known Streight in the whole World. 'Tis reckon'd to be 12 Miles over, and 20 long.

*Cadiz.*

Coursing 52 Miles N. W. from *Gibraltar*, we arrive at the Town of *Cadiz*, in an Island of the same Name (*Gades*, anciently *Catinusa*, and since *Erythia* and *Gadita*.) This Island, which was formerly much greater, is now 12 Miles long from E. to W. and is join'd to the Coast of *Andalousia* by a Bridge. The Gulf or Bay made by this Island is 12 Leagues in Circuit, and 2 broad, and is defended by several Forts, the most considerable of which are the *Puntal*, at the *Matagorda* Fort, where the Entry contracts it self, and against which the Confederate Army rais'd a Battery in 1702. but with no Success. There are several Ports in the Bay, but that of the City of *Cadiz* is most frequented, being likewise the Rendezvous for the Gallies and Gaileons that go or come from the *Indies*. The Port call'd *St. Mary's Port* is likewise much frequented, and many of the Gentry and rich Merchants live there: This Port was taken and plunder'd by the Confederate Army in 1702. as well as *Rotta*, which lies a little further out towards

wards the Sea. The Town of *Cadiz* it self, which gives Name to the whole Island, stands on the Western Shore of the Island. 'Twas built by the *Phanicians*, and is, perhaps, the oldest City in *Spain*. In the Time of the *Romans* 'twas made a Municipal City, and one of the Seats of Justice for the Province of *Hispania Batica*, at which Time 'twas thought one of the noblest and richest Cities in all *Spain*, and the most frequented by the *Roman* Knights of any, besides *Padua*. Upon the Conquest of *Spain* made by the *Moors* 'twas utterly ruin'd, and continued so till 'twas recover'd from them by the *Spaniards*, who rebuilt it, and fortified it, and made it their Magazine for their Navies. After that 'twas taken and plunder'd by the *English* in 1596. In fine, *Cadiz* is one of the Keys of *Spain*, and of so very great Importance, that *Charles V.* recommended it particularly, together with *Fluskin* in the *Netherlands*, and *Goulet* in *Africa*, to the Care of his Son King *Philip II.* as absolutely necessary to the Conservation of his Empire.

Fifteen Miles N. of *Cadiz* is *Xeres de la Frontera* (*Asta Regia, Asida, Casareana, Xera*) a large, but not very populous City, standing upon a River, that runs down by Port *St. Mary* to the Gulf, in a very pleasant fruitful Country. Near this City was the last Battel fought between the *Moors* and *Roderick*, the last King of the *Gothish* Race, in 713. which put the *Infidels* in Possession of *Spain*. 72 Miles N. W. from hence you have *Xeres de Guadiana*, a small City towards *Algarve* in *Portugal*, standing upon the *Guadiana*, 21 Miles N. of its Mouth, where you find *Ayamonte*, a Maritime City, near the

*Xeres de la Frontera.*

*Xeres di Guadiana.*

*Ayamonte, Bor.*

Borders of *Algarve* in *Portugal*, over-against *Castro Marino*. 'Tis noted for furnishing Seamen for the *West-Indies*; and stands upon a Hill upon the E. Side of the Mouth of the *Guadiana*.

St. Lucar di Guadiana. Seventeen Miles N. of *Ayamonte*, upon the same River, you have St. *Lucar di Guadiana*, a Place of Strength upon the Confines of *Portugal*, situated upon a Mountain on the E. Bank of the River, where the Tide comes up a little, having 3 great Towers to the River, and on the other Side 2 Bastions, cover'd with 2 Half-Moons. 'Twas taken by the *Portuguese*, under the Command of the then Count *Schomberg*, in less than 3 Days, *A. D.* 1664. and return'd to *Spain* by the Treaty of Peace concluded in 1668.

St. Lucar di Barrameda. Sixty Miles E. in by S. of St. *Lucar di Guadiana* we find St. *Lucar di Barrameda*, upon the E. Bank of the River *Guadalquivir*, near its Mouth, a strong Sea-port Town of *Spain*, with

St. Lucar la Mayor. 3 Castles. 49 Miles N. of that we see St. *Lucar la Mayor*, an Inland Town, standing upon a small River, call'd *Guadamar*, that repairs to the *Guadalquivir*. About 18 Miles W. of this River, call'd *Guadamar*, there's another call'd *Tinio*, which runs to the Ocean, and washes, not far from its Mouth, first the Town of *Lucena*, and then *Moguer*, both on the E. Side, And thus we conclude our Account of *Andaloufia*.

Extremadura. The Northern Side of *Andaloufia* is closed by *Extremadura* in *Spain*, so call'd, as being *Extrema Durii*, which is bounded on the N. with the Kingdom of *Leon*, on the W. with *Alenteio* in *Portugal*, on the S. with *Andaloufia*, and on the E. with New *Castile*. It contains part of the old



old *Lusitania* and *Batica*, and is now reckon'd by some a Part of New *Castile*, and sometimes of *Leon*. 'Tis computed to be 194 Miles long from N. to S. and 120 broad from E. to W. The Rivers *Taio* and *Guadiana* divide it into 3 Parts: viz. 1. *Tras los Taio*, chief Towns *Placencia* and *Coria*. 2. *Entre Taio e Guadiana*, chief Towns *Merida* and *Alcantara*. 3. *Tras los Guadiana*, chief Towns *Badaios* and *Xeres de Badaios*. The chief Town of the whole is *Badaios*.

The Towns we shall take in Order as they lie in our Progress from *Andaloufia* Northward. 48 Miles N. from *Seville* we come at *Ellerena*, *Ellerena*. a pretty large Town on the S. E. of *Extremadura*, near the Borders of *Andaloufia*. 59 Miles W. of *Ellerena* we come in Sight of *Xeres de Badaios*, or *Los Cavalleros*, a small City in the same Province, near the Borders of *Andaloufia*. 23 Miles N. from thence we fall in with *Badaios*. *Badaios*. *Pax Augusta*, *Colonia Pacensis* and *Paz Augusta*) a large and well fortified Town, with a Castle to it, the head Town of this Province, standing on the River *Guadiana*, over which it has a Bridge, hard by the Borders of *Alenteio* in *Portugal*, and 9 Miles E. of *Elvas*, the *Portuguese* Frontier. South of *Badaios*, upon the *Spanish* Frontier in this Province, we have *Valverde* 7 Miles off; then 12 Miles S. of that *Valverde*. *Alconchel*, a Frontier Castle, standing upon a small River, called *Alcaraque*, that repairs Westward to the *Guadiana*; then 12 Miles S. of *Alconchel* is *Aronche*, a small *Spanish* Frontier.



Setting out from *Badaies* on the other Side, we travel 8 Miles E. in by N. to *Talavera*, a small Town, and crossing the *Guadiana*, we take leave of the first part of this Province, call'd *Tras los Guadiana*. Entering the second, that lies between the *Guadiana* and the *Taio*, we there  
*Merida.* fall in with *Merida* (*Emirita*, *Augusta Emirita*) standing 27 Miles almost E. from *Badaios*, on the N. Bank of the *Guadiana*, said to have been built by *Augustus Caesar*, and bestow'd upon his old invalid Soldiers. 'Tis now but a little Town, and was stript of its Archiepiscopal Dignity by Pope *Calixtus II.* in 1122. 25 Miles S. E. of *Merida* is *Medelin* (*Metallinum*, *Metal-lensis Colonia*) on the N. Side of the River *Guadiana*; and a little above it there's a stately Stone-Bridge over the *Guadiana*. 35 Miles N. E. of *Merida* is *Truxillo* (*Turrus Julia*) a small City, standing near the Head of the River *Almont*, on a rising Ground in the midst of a Plain, and fortified by an ancient strong Castle, that has stately Buildings annex'd to it. *Francisco Pizarro*, the Conqueror of *Perou*, was a Native of this Place. 25 Miles N. W. of *Truxillo* is *Salvatierra*, a small Town (not to be confounded with the Portuguese *Salvaterra* in the Territory of *Castel Branco*, in the Province of *Beira*.)

Sixty One Miles E. of *Truxillo* we come at *Villa del Rey*, near the Borders of *Portugal*; then 7 Miles further N. *Feria*; and 3 Miles N. of that, *Venta Berachina*; and 6 Miles W. of that, *Albuquerque*, a City and Dutchy. 6 Miles N. of *Albuquerque* we have *Pedraboa*; 5 Miles N. W. of that, *Valenza d'Alcantara*; and 21 Miles N. E. from thence *Alcantara* it self (call'd  
*Albuquerque.*  
*Alcantara.* an-

anciently *Norba Casarea*) a little fortified Town by the Borders of *Portugal*, upon the *Taio*, over which it has a noble Bridge 67 Foot long, 28 Foot broad, and 200 Foot high, said to have been built by *Trajan*. This Town was regain'd from the *Moors* in 1013. and given to the Knights of *Calatrava* for good Services to be done against that Enemy.

Being now upon the Bridge of *Alcantara*, we cross the *Taio*, and so get into the third and last Part of the *Spanish Extremadura*, lying N. of the *Taio*. Here we meet with *Casa de Caceres*, 11 Miles N. E. of *Alcantara*; 6 Miles N. of that with *Sarca*; 12 Miles N. E. of *Sarca*, *Segura* (not to be confounded with the *Portuguese Segura* in the Territory of *Castel Branco*, in the Province of *Beira*, or *Abeira*.) 10 Miles W. of *Segura*, *Serracina*; 8 Miles N. W. from that *Valverde* (distinct from the *Valverde* by *Badaios*;) and 8 Miles almost E. of that *Coria* (*Caurium*, *Coris*, *Caurita*) a City near the Borders of *Portugal*, upon the River *Alagon*, which runs from it S. to the *Taio*, and an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Compostella*. 16 Miles N. W. of *Coria* is *Fuente Ginaldo*, a small *Spanish* Frontier, lately fortified by the *Spaniards*, who had lodg'd their Corn and Cattel there, when the *Portuguese*, under the Conduct of the *Marquess das Minas*, took it in *June*, 1704.

Thirty Three Miles E. in by S. of *Coria* is *Placentia*, upon a Plain, an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Compostella*, built in 1180. by *Alphonso VIII.* and said to have sprung from the Ruines of *Deobriga*, a Town in *Lusitania* belonging to the *Vettones*. Thus much may suffice for the Province of *Extremadura* in *Spain*.  
Ta-

Taking leave of *Extremadura*, we enter the *Leon*. Kingdom of *Leon* (*Legionense Regnum.*) This Kingdom, which contains part of the old *Gallacia* and *Lusitania*, is bounded on the N. by *Asturia*, on the W. by *Gallacia* and *Portugal*, on the S. with the *Spanish Extremadura*, and on the E. with old *Castile*; being 165 Miles long from N. to S. and 110 broad from E. to W. But in former Times its Extent was much larger; for the Kings of *Leon* were Sovereigns of *Gallacia*, *Extremadura*, &c. and continued separate Kings for many Years, till the Year 1230. that the Crown of *Leon* was for ever united to that of *Castile* in the Person of *Ferdinand III.* who marry'd the second Sister of *Henry*, King of *Castile*. The Country is mountainous, especially in the Northern Parts; but some Places produce good Encrease of Corn.

The River *Douro* divides *Leon* into 2 Parts: viz. 1. *Tra los Douro*, on the N. Side of the *Douro*, chief Towns *Leon*, *Astorga*, *Zamora* and *Palentia*. 2. *Citra Douro*, on the S. Side, chief Towns *Salamanca* and *Ciudad Rodrigo*. The chief Town of the whole is *Leon*.

In order to view the Towns of *Leon*, we set out from the N. Borders of *Extremadura*, where we halted last; and the first we meet with of any Note is *Ciudad Rodrigo*, 42 Miles N. from *Coria*, 49 Miles S. W. from *Salamanca*, and 127 Miles W. from *Madrid*. This City stands upon the River *Touros*, by the Borders of *Portugal*, and is suppos'd to have been built in the Time of *Ferdinand*, King of *Leon*, in 1170. by one Count *Roderick*, from whom it took the Name of *Rodericopolin*, or *Rodrigo*.



Twenty Eight Miles S. E. of *Ciudad Rodrigo* you have *El-Aldea*, and 26 Miles S. W. of it *Caparo*. 9 Miles E. in by N. of *Rodrigo* you have *St. del Rio*; 15 Miles E. of that *El Abberca*; 3 Miles N. of *Abberca*, *Pena de Francia*, a pretty large Town; 16 Miles W. in by N. of this *las Ventas*; 18 Miles N. W. from *las Ventas*, *St. Felices de Gallego*; 20 Miles E. from *Gallego*, *la Sagrada*; 16 Miles E. in by N. of *Sagrada*, *las Siette de Carreras*; and 15 Miles E. in by N. from the last you have *Alva de Tormes*, a City of some Note, standing on the N. Bank of the River *Tormes*, or *Salamanca*, which rises in the N. E. Confines of the *Spanish Extremadura*, and steers a N. W. Course by *Alva* and *Salamanca* to the *Douro*, with which it unites upon the Eastern Boundaries of *Tras los Montes* in Portugal, and the W. of *Leon* in Spain.

Twenty Miles N. W. of *Alva de Tormes* stands *Salamanca*, on the same River, a pretty large, but ill built Town, seated on 3 little Hills; most of the Buildings of which are ruinous, except the Churches, Colleges and Monasteries. King *Ferdinand* of *Castile* transferr'd the University of *Palencia* hither in 1239. since which Time the University has been much consider'd among the School-men; and the Provisions made for the Professors are very large. *Salamanca* is a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Compostella*.

Two Miles S. of *Salamanca* is *Aldea Teglares*, *Aldea*. and 5 Miles S. E. of it you have *Aldea Luenga*, upon the River *Tormes*; 15 Miles E. in by S. of the last is *la Ventosa*; 6 Miles N. E. of that *la Villorias*; 15 Miles N. E. of *Villorias*, *Corisa*;



4 Miles N. W. of *Corita, Santa la Pietra*; 14 Miles W. of the last *Pejagua*; 8 Miles W. of *Pejagua, Morisco*; 20 Miles W. of that *Riba*, upon the River *de Tormes* below *Salamanca*; 9 Miles S. from the last *La Bobeda*; 18 Miles S. E. of that *Calcadella*; 33 Miles W. of *Calcadella, St. Felices de Hinoiosa*; 6 Miles N. of this *La Hinoiosa*; then *Soucelle, Vilvestre* and *Massaco*; the first 3, the second 6, and the third 12 Miles N. from *la Hinoiosa*. These are all small Places of no Note; but in regard they lie near the Frontiers of *Portugal*, and that upon the Side which is likely to prove the hottest Scene of Action, we thought it not improper to mention their Names and Distances, tho' we have no other Comment to add.

Twenty Five Miles N. of *Salamanca* you have *Aronxillo*; 3 Miles N. of this, *Xambrina*; 20 Miles W. of the last *Fuente Solibu*, not far from *Miranda*; and 44 Miles N. E. from *Salamanca* stands *Medina del Campo* (*Metina Campensis*) seated in a Tract of Ground, call'd *Tierra de Campos*, formerly a pretty large Town, but now decay'd. *Ferdinand I.* King of *Arragon*, was born here in 1380. and so was the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* in 1503. And *Isabella*, Queen and Heiress of *Castile*, married to *Ferdinand*, died here in 1504. 42 Miles N. of *Medina del Campo* there's another *Medina* on the N. Side of the *Douro*, not far from *Palencia*, call'd *Medina del Rio Seco*, a pretty large Town, near a small River, that runs S. to the *Douro*.

*Medina del Rio Seco.* On the N. Side of the *Douro*, in this Province, we have *Palencia*, 19 Miles N. E. of *Medina del Rio Seca*, near the Borders of Old *Castile*.

This

This City stands in a Plain, on the River *Carrion*, which a little below falls into the *Pesuegra*, and so to the *Douro*. 'Twas ruin'd in the Time of the *Moors*, but repair'd by King *Sancho* in 1032. and is now in a good Condition, being an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Burgos*.

Twenty Six Miles S. of *Palencia* stands *Si-Simancas*, a pretty large City upon the Confluence of the *Pesuegra* and the *Douro*, over-against *Valladolid* in old *Castile*. 23 Miles W. of *Simancas* is *Toro* (*Octodurum Taurum*) a little decay'd City upon the *Douro*; neither wall'd, nor much inhabited, near to which the *Spaniards* defeated the *Portuguese* in 1476. *John*, King of *Castile* was born here in 1405. Between *Simancas* and *Toro* you have, upon the same River, *Tordesillas*, alias *Otero de Sillas* (*Turris Syllana*, *Fujum Syllarum*) a pretty large Town, but decay'd. Here is an old Castle, in which *Joan*, Queen of *Castile*, and Mother to the Emperor *Charles V.* died in 1555.

Eighteen Miles W. of *Toro* is *Zamora* (*Seu-Zamora tica*) a wall'd Town upon a rising Ground, on the N. Bank of the River *Douro*, ruin'd by the *Moors* in 1888, and afterwards repair'd, and made an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Compostella*, Anno 1124.

Forty Two Miles N. of *Zamora* is *Astorga* (*Asturiga Augusta*) an Episcopal See, under the Archbishop of *Compostella*. The Town was of Note formerly, but now 'tis but thin of Inhabitants, and run to Decay. It stands upon the River *Tuerto*, which joins the *Esla* 14 Miles lower, and so make a joint Reinforcement for the *Douro*.

Leon. Twenty Three Miles N. E. of *Astorga* is *Leon* (*Legio Germanica*) a Bishop's See, acknowledging no Metropolitan but the Pope, and the Capital City of the Kingdom of *Leon* ever since 658. It stands at the Bottom of a Hill, by the Head of the River *Esla*, and the S. Frontiers of *Asturia*. 'Tis said to be built under *Trajan*, by the Soldiers of the Seventh Legion. In fine, 'tis a very large, but no populous City, and is adorn'd with one of the most beautiful Cathedrals in *Spain*. 'Twas recover'd from the *Moors* in 722. but in 985. the *Moors* took it again, after a Years Siege, and put all the Christians within it to the Sword. 'Twas the Royal Seat of the Kingdom of *Leon*, that lasted so many Years, before its Union with *Castile*.



F I N I S.

# THE INDEX:

IN WHICH

For Shortness, Cty. is County, Dm.  
Dukedom, F. Fort, L. Lake, M.  
Mount, Pr. Province, or Principali-  
ty, r. River, t. Town, or City, &c.

A.	<i>Agria</i> , t. r.	192	<i>Alcantara</i> , t.	237
<i>AA</i> , r. Pag. 14, 22	<i>Aichach</i> , t.	137	<i>Alcala Real</i> , t.	233
<i>Aar</i> , r.	<i>Ailbin</i> , t.	135	<i>Alagon</i> , r.	239
<i>Abensberg</i> , t.	<i>Albufeira</i> , t.	229	<i>Alba</i> , t.	75
<i>Abrantes</i> , t.	<i>Alanquer</i> , t.	223	<i>Alba Regalia</i> , t.	201
<i>Achza</i> , r.	<i>Albuquerque</i> , t.	227	<i>Albans</i> , r.	54
<i>Acquaria</i> , t.	<i>Alcacer do Sal</i> , t.	225	<i>Albenga</i> , t.	80
<i>Acqui</i> , t.		225	<i>Aloarague</i> , r.	237
<i>Adda</i> , r.	<i>Algar</i> , r.	227	<i>Alcaria</i> , t.	221
<i>Adige</i> , r.	<i>Albeck</i> , t.	172	<i>Alconchel</i> , t.	237.
	<i>Alme</i> , r.	203	<i>Aldea Teglares</i> , t.	
<i>Aerding</i> , t.	<i>Algarbia</i> , t.	229		201
<i>Aerschoot</i> , t.	<i>Aiguebelle</i> , t.	55	— <i>Luenga</i> , t.	241
— Dm.	<i>Ainting</i> , t.	136	<i>Alby</i> , t.	54
<i>Adega</i> , r.	<i>Aire</i> , t.	15	<i>Alegrette</i> , t.	227
<i>Agrania de Tedo</i> , t.	<i>Aitmul</i> , r.	138, 151	<i>Alenquer</i> , t.	215
	<i>Aix</i> , t.	55	<i>Alentaio</i> , Pr.	215
	R 3		<i>Algow</i>	



# The I N D E X.

<i>Algow</i> , 150	<i>Armentiers</i> , t. 6	<i>Bastia</i> , t. 106
<i>Algrave</i> , Pr. 215	<i>Arona</i> , t. 88	<i>Batafleck</i> , t. 202
<i>Alleffandria della</i>	<i>Aronche</i> , t. 237	<i>Bathmunster</i> , t.
<i>Paglia</i> , t. 94	<i>Aronxillo</i> , t. 242	194, 202
<i>Almansmunster</i> , t.	<i>Arras</i> , t. 14	<i>Bavay</i> , t. 17
138	<i>Arriano</i> , t. 115	<i>Bavaria</i> , 129
<i>Almanstain</i> , t.	<i>Aronches</i> , t. 227	<i>Baupauume</i> , t. 14
138	<i>Artois</i> , P. 13	<i>Beaufort</i> , t. 54
<i>Almeida</i> , t. 221	<i>Aschaw</i> , t. 142	<i>Beaumont</i> , t. 17
<i>Almont</i> , r. 238	<i>Asti</i> , t. 58, 60	<i>Bedburg</i> , t. 174
<i>Alost</i> , t. 6	<i>Astorga</i> , t. 240, 243	<i>Bedmar</i> , F. 29
<i>Aloensol</i> , t. 188	<i>Ath</i> , t. 16	<i>Beja</i> , t. 215, 228
<i>Altenberg</i> , t. 196	<i>Atreglise</i> , t. 32	<i>Belbo</i> , r. 125
<i>Althoven</i> , t. 147	<i>Aveiro</i> , t. 215, 219	<i>Beira</i> , Pr. 215
<i>Altominster</i> , t. 136	<i>Avesnes</i> , t. 17	<i>Belley</i> , t. 56, 59
<i>Alva de Tormes</i> , t.	<i>Avis</i> , r. 227	<i>Belforte</i> , t. 101.
241	<i>Ausburg</i> , t. 150	<i>Belgrade</i> , 194
<i>Ambaloura</i> , r. 228	<i>Austria</i> , 144	<i>Belrigardo</i> , t. 115
<i>Amber</i> , r. 132, 136	<i>Axel</i> , t. 5	<i>Belem</i> , F. 224
<i>Amberg</i> , t. 132, 150	<i>Ayamonte</i> , t. 229,	<i>Bentivoglio</i> , 117
<i>Ameries</i> , t. 17	235	<i>Bergen op Zoom</i> , t.
<i>Amersee</i> , L. 135.	B	23, 26
<i>Ampach</i> , t. 150		<i>Berstolder</i> , 148
<i>Amras</i> , t. 128	<i>Babenhausen</i> , t. 156,	<i>Bersella</i> , t. 107
<i>Andalousia</i> , 230	157	<i>Bertels garden</i> , t.
<i>Andelfort</i> , 141	<i>Badaios</i> , t. 237	133
<i>Anduxar</i> , t. 232	<i>Baden</i> , t. 168, 209	<i>Berven</i> , r. 38
<i>Angibera</i> , t. 88	<i>Baden Weiler</i> , t.	<i>Bethune</i> , t. 14
<i>Angrogna</i> , t. 64	164	<i>Beyern</i> , t. 162
<i>Anneas</i> , L. 47	<i>Baeza</i> , t. 233	<i>Bilsen</i> , t. 35.
<i>Annecy</i> , t. 53	<i>Balaton</i> , L. 201	<i>Bischoffshof</i> , t. 132
<i>Antwerp</i> , t. 27	<i>Ballar</i> , 30	<i>Biborach</i> , 158, 166
<i>Aoust</i> , t. 58, 59	<i>Barcellona</i> , t. 67	<i>Binch</i> , t. 17
<i>Archo</i> , t. 123	<i>Bardo</i> , t. 58, 59	<i>Bodrach</i> , r. 191
<i>Ardenburg</i> , t. 6	<i>Bas Espine</i> , 31	<i>Bobio</i> , t. 96
<i>Arlon</i> , t. 40	<i>Bastogne</i> , t. 40	<i>Bodeze</i> , L. 160
		<i>Bo-</i>

# The INDEX.

Bodrock, t.	194	Brianſon, t.	55	Campo Major, t.	
Bocſt,	31	Briſack, t.	155,		227
Boglio, t.	68		164	Campodunum, t.	
Boiſleduc, t.	22, 25	Brixen, t.	128		158
Bologne, t.	116	Broubach, t.	175	Canta la Pietro, t.	
Bondanella, t.	113	Bruges, t.	6 7		242
Boniſace, F.	78	Brugd, t.	210	Canelli, t.	125
Borba, t.	226	Brunnetto, t.	84	Canero, t.	112
Borgo-forte, t.	113	Bruffels, t.	23	Capel, t.	166
Borghworme,	32	Buchaw, t.	158	Caprun, t.	149
Borgo di San Do-		Buchorn, t.	161	Carignan, t.	58, 65
mino, t.	102, 124	Buda, t.	195, 198	Carmagnola, t.	58,
—di Valdi Taro, t.		Bubl, t.	168		66
	103	Burgaw, 156, 158		Carpi, t.	107
Bormia, t.	125	Burghauſen, t.	138,	Carmona, t.	232
Bosco, t.	125		150	Carion, r.	243
Bouchain, t.	17	Burkhaufen, t.		Caffel, t.	6, 176
Bovines, t.	20, 21		141	Caffal Maggiore, t.	
Bourget, L.	47	Burkram, t.	136		97
— t.	54	Bürtenbach, t.	159	Caffal, t.	73
Boyenbove,	31	Busca, t.	65	Caſtétgogne, t.	93
Bozolo, t.	112	Baffeto, t.	102.	Caſtel Mendo, t.	
Brabant, Dm.	22	Butgliera d' Aſti, t.			221
Braga, t.	214, 215		125	Caſtel nuovo di Car-	
Braganza, t.	215,	C		fagnan, t.	107
	218			Caſtiglione t.	116
Braine le Ct. t.	17	Cadaon, r.	225	Caſtel St. Giovanni,	
Braunaw, t.	142.	Cadiç, t.	234		124
Brecheraffo, t.	64	Calcadella, t.	242	—Bem, t.	221
Breda, t.	23, 25	Cale, t.	217	Caſtelazzo, t.	125
Bregentz, t.	128	Callais, t.	45.	Caſtel Branco, t.	
Brenberg, t.	139	Callos, Fort,	29		215, 221
Breſſia, t.	118	Calvi, Fort,	78	—Rodrigo, t.	219
Brenner, M.	128	Caminbia, t.	219	Caſtion, t.	91
Brentz, r.	177	Cambray, t.	44	Caſtanſera, t.	119
Brey, t.	35	Campiano, t.	103	Caſtiglione, t.	112

# The INDEX.

Cashaw, t. 191	Collo, t. 124	Donaw Eschingen, t. 163
Cassa de Caceres, t. 239	Colocza, t. 194	Danube, r. 131, 154, 163, 183
Castro Marino, t. 229	Comackio, t. 115	Darcaon, r. 225
Cavada, r. 216	Como, t. 88	Delbrezen, t. 193
Centallo, t. 66	Concordia, t. 108	Debege, r. 225
Ceua, t. 58 63	Conde, t. 17	Deckendorf, t. 138
Chamb, t. 132, t. 151	Condex de la Veia, t. 220	Demer, r. 22, 30, 33, 34
Chambery, t. 54	Constans, t. 54	Demont, t. 58
Charlemont, t. 20, 21	Coni, t. 58 62	Dender, r. 5, 16
Charleroy, t. 20, 21	Constanco, t. 156, 160	Dendermont, t. 6
Chateau Cambr. t. 44	Cordoua, t. 230	De Pe, r. 216
Cherasso, t. 58, 60 62	Cordona, t. 232	Diesne, t. 135
Chiavari, t. 84	Coria, t. 237 239	Diest, t. 23, 31
Chiari, t. 119	Corita, t. 241	Dieskirk, t. 40
Chieri, 58, 62	Corregio, t. 177, 113	Dietfrut, t. 151
Chimay, t. 17	Corregiole, t. 113	Dillinghen, t. 173
Chintey, t. 35	Corfica, 78	Donant, t. 35, 37
Chivasso, t. 58	Costheim, t. 176	Dinkel/publ, t. 153
Chiuso, t. 121	Cozzo, t. 93	Dixe, or Drien, t. 14
Crevecoer, t. 44	Courtray, t. 6, 12	Dixmude, t. 6, 13
Chibroch, t. 166	Cransberg, t. 136	Dombe, t. 202
Ciudad Rodrigo, t. 221, 240	Crema, t. 96, 118	Digniat, t. 219
Clairmont, t. 53	Cremaſco, t. 118	Dommel, r. 22
Cloſneburg, t. 210	Crementz, t. 189	Donawert, t. 131
Cluſe, t. 53	Cremona, t. 96	Donck, t. 31
Coa, r. 221	Cressentino, t. 73	Dorſſeen, t. 141
Coblentz, t. 175	Czongrodt, t. 192 193	Doria, r. 47
Coimbra, t. 215, 220		Dornham, t. 167
	D	Dourio, r. 240
		Doway, t. 6, 8
		Drave, r. 183, 184
		Drena,
	Dachaw, t. 136	
	Dalem, t. 38	
	Dampvillers, t. 40	

# The INDEX.

Drena, t. 123  
 Drusamagus, t. 158  
 Duero, r. 213  
 Dunkirk, t. 6 8  
 Durlach, t. 168  
 Durbuy, t. 40  
 Durtach, 155  
 Dutling, t. 154  
 Dutlingen, t. 162  
 Dyle, r. 22

## E

Ebermergen, t. 153  
 Ehersberg, t. 146  
 Ebersdorf, t. 209  
 Eberspach, t. 177  
 Eberstein, t. 155, 168  
 Ecija, t. 230, 232  
 Eckeren, 29  
 Edrudy, t. 194  
 Efferding, t. 146  
 Egenfelden, t. 141  
 Eger, r. 173  
 Egersee, 200  
 Eguaid, r. 153  
 Ebingen, t. 170  
 Ebrenberg, t. 129  
 Ebrentberstein, t. 175  
 Eishoven, t. 136  
 El Aldea, t. 241  
 — Abberca, t. 241  
 Ellerena, t. 237  
 Elsing, t. 155  
 Elva, t. 215, 226

Elwang, t. 153  
 Elwangen, t. 173  
 Emmelum, 30  
 Engbein, t. 17  
 Engthal, t. 151  
 Ens, r. 144, t. 147  
 Entre Minhoe Dou-  
 ro, Pr. 214  
 Entre Ambos os  
 Rios, t. 217  
 Erbach, t. 171  
 Erlaw, t. 192  
 Ervol, t. 141  
 Esche, t. 40  
 Eschelcamp, t. 139  
 Essa, r. 243  
 Estlingben, t. 171  
 Espieres, t. 190  
 Esseck, 205  
 Estremadura, Prin.  
 215  
 Estremos, t. 215, 225  
 Etch, r. 127  
 Evora, t. 215, 225  
 Evora, monte, t. 225  
 Eyndoven, t. 21  
 Eyzenbach, t. 190  
 Eyzenstat, t. 196  
 Exarama, r. 225  
 Extramadura, t.  
 236

## F

Falkenburg, t. 38  
 Fanana, t. 108

Faro, t. 215, 229  
 Ferrara, Dutchy,  
 114, t. 115  
 Ferreira, t. 228  
 Fiavenzualo, t. 102  
 Ficherualo, t. 115  
 Filleck, t. 188  
 Final, t. 80  
 Flanders, 1  
 Florennos, t. 35  
 Fontain, t. 17  
 Fontainetto, t. 74  
 Fontbog, t. 168  
 Forrest-Towns, 163  
 Fossano, t. 58, 62  
 Frankenmark, t.  
 147  
 Freistat, t. 148  
 French Lines, 29  
 Friburg, t. 142, 155  
 Fridberg, t. 136  
 Fridlingen, t. 163  
 Friesingen, t. 136  
 Frois, r. 222  
 Fronteira, t. 228  
 Fuente Ginaldo, t.  
 239  
 Fuente Solibu, t.  
 Fueuter, Fort, 88  
 Fuggers, 156  
 Funskircken, t. 202  
 Furstenburg, t. 162  
 Furt, t. 139

## G



# The INDEX.

## G

Gallego la Sagra-  
da, t. 241  
Galliano, t. 74  
Gakata, t. 187  
Gamersheim, t. 138  
Gauspach, t. 167  
Geersberg, t. 6  
Gelderland, P. 42  
Geldors, 43  
Gemblours, t. 26  
Gemysfelt, t. 137  
Gemund, 156, 174  
Gengenbach, t. 155,  
166  
Genges, r. 195  
Geneva, 51  
Genoua, 77, 82  
Geet, r. 31  
Gerumena, t. 226  
Goul, r. 38  
Gewen, t. 196  
Ghent, t. 6  
Gibraltar, t. 233  
Gieslinghen, t. 172  
Gilaon, r. 229  
Gilingen, t. 176  
Gingen, t. 177  
Glashitten, t. 190  
Golling, t. 149  
Goding, t. 185  
Gogna, r. 93  
Goito, t. 111  
Gorx, t. 196

Governolo, t. 113  
Grassing, t. 135  
Gran, r. 184, t. 198  
Grassina, r. 192  
Grave, t. 22  
Graveling, t. 6, 10  
Gravenaw, t. 139  
Guadalquivir, r. 230  
Guadiamar, r. 236  
Guadiana, r. 24  
Guardo, t. 1215, 221  
Guardamena, 232  
Guastalla, t. 12  
Gue, r. 56  
Guimaranes, t. 24, 216  
Guntzburg, t. 158  
Guyla, t. 194

## H

Hackeder, 31  
Haffelt, t. 35  
Hafswiesel, t. 143  
Halle, t. 17  
Hailbron, t. 155,  
170  
Hainault, P. 16  
Haisne, r. 16  
Hall, t. 127, 173  
Halen, t. 23, 31  
Haler, 31  
Hamont, 35  
Hannuye, t. 23, 31

Haftach, t. 166  
Hatuan, t. 195  
Hainberg, t. 209  
Hegow, 155  
Heidelberg, t. 156  
Heilesheim, 31  
Helen, 31  
Helfensen, t. 172  
Hallelbalen, t. 149  
Helmont, t. 22  
Hengersberg, t. 138  
Heppach, t. 176  
Herbrechtingen, t. 177  
Herrentals, t. 23  
Herk, t. 35  
Hersel, 30  
Herngrundt, 188  
Hesden, t. 16  
Hewecz, t. 195  
Hiller, t. 166  
Hobenberg, 155  
Hockenwert, t. 137  
Hockstet, t. 152  
Hoenzollern, 155,  
171  
Hoeverst, 30  
Holgraven, t. 166  
Holtzkirchen, t. 135  
Horat, t. 191  
Hornborg, t. 167  
Hubay, r. 68  
Hulshout, 30  
Hulst, t. 5  
Huninghen, Fort,  
163  
Huf-

# The INDEX.

Huffen, t. 166  
 Hust, t. 192  
 Huy, 31, 35

## I

Faen, t. 230, 233  
 Fanch, t. 32  
 Farmat, t. 187  
 Favarin, t. 196  
 Ibala, r. 187  
 Ichehoven, t. 137  
 Idanha Vella, t. 221  
 — Nuova, t. 221  
 Fecker, r. 34  
 Iller, r. 153  
 Ilme, r. 153  
 Ilts, t. r. 139  
 Ilstad, t. 142  
 Inzespach, r. 209  
 Inderdorf, t. 136  
 Ingolstat, t. 137  
 Inn, r. 127, 131  
 Insprug, t. 127  
 Instad, t. 142  
 Isen, t. 136  
 Iseo, t.  
 Isfer, r. 47, 55, 131  
 Ismaning, t. 136  
 Isue, t. 161  
 Italica, t. 231  
 Judoign, t. 23, 33  
 Jungenaw, t. 171  
 Furia, t. 58, 60  
 Fuslingen, 156

## K

Kallo, t. 192, r. 193  
 Kalsecken, t. 174  
 Kangscha, t. 200  
 Kanywar, t. 200  
 Kauf-boren, t. 159  
 Kaunburg, 210  
 Kempten, t. 155, 158  
 Keoritz, r. 202  
 Kester, r. 193  
 Kiment, t. 200  
 Kintzick, r. 166  
 Kocher, r. 174  
 Knebach, t. 137  
 Komora, t. 197  
 Koningsberg, t. 189  
 Konigseck, t. 156, 159  
 Koppan, t. 202  
 Kotzing, t. 139  
 Kraiburg, t. 142  
 Kreims, t. 210  
 Krusenbofe, F. 29  
 Kuffstein, t. 128  
 Kuningsee, L. 149  
 Kurcka, r. 200

## L

La Bobeda, t. 242  
 La Chambre, t. 56  
 La Cisterna, t. 62  
 Ladenberg, t. 176

Lahn, r. 179  
 Lagos, s. 215, 229  
 Lago Magiora, l. 88  
 — di Chivira, l. 88  
 La Hinoisa, t. 242  
 Lambach, t. 147  
 Lambro, r. 96  
 Lamego, 211, 215  
 Lamon, 32  
 Landaw, t. 141  
 Landrechies, t. 17  
 Landsberg, t. 136  
 Landschuts, t. 138, 140  
 Langenaw, t. 177  
 Lantofcha, t. 70  
 Larda, r. 100  
 La Riche, t. 84  
 La Roch, t. 53  
 La Stellata, t. 115  
 La Scarena, t. 70  
 Las Ventas, t. 241  
 Las Siette de Car-  
 reras, t. 241  
 La Vagna, t. 84  
 La Ventosa, t. 241  
 Lauffen, t. 149, 170  
 Laugingen, t. 152  
 Lavillorias, t. 241  
 Lawnsheim, t. 177  
 Leck, r. 131, 154  
 Leewen, 31  
 Leieria, t. 222  
 Leige, Bp. 34, t. 35  
 Leise, r. 54  
 Lens, t. 14  
 Leon,

# The INDEX.

Leon, 240, 244	Luferne, t. 58	Medina Del Campo, t. 242
Leonsberg, t. 138	Luxemburg, Dm. 39, t. 41	→ del Rio Seco, t. 242
Leopoldstad, f. 186, 208	Luzara, t. 113	Meerdorp, 31
Lero, t. 195	Lyesses, t. 17	Mehaine, r. 31
Lessines, t. 16	Lyra, r. 221	Mein, r. 176
Leuchtenberg, t. 132, 152	Lys, r. 2, 14	Melignano, t. 91
Leutch, t. 190	M	Merida, t. 237, 238
Leyia, t. 215	Massieres, t. 40	Mering, t. 154
Leyta, r. 196, 209	Maes, r. 2, 20, 34, 38, 42	Merxen, t. 29
Lentkirk, t. 159	Maesjck, t. 35	Mesach, r. 136
Libesen, t. 189	Maestricht, t. 36	Meskirk, t. 162
Liesmale, 31	Mantua, Dutchy, 109, t. 110	Messelbrooke, 30
Lillet. 6, 10	March, r. 206	Metzeldorf, t. 143
Limberg, Dm. 37, t. 38	Marchalte, r. 201	Mexola, t. 115
Limpberg, 156, 174	Marientberg, t. 17	Memmingen, t. 159
Linsz, t. 146	Markt, t. 141	Milan, 85, t. 89
Lindow, t. 161	Marquisate, 27	Mindel, r. 158
Lipsh, t. 190	Martinho, t. 217	Mindelheim, t. 156, 159
Liques, t. 14	Maruaon, t. 228	Minchio, r. 110
Lisbon, t. 215	Massenbove, 30	Minbo, r. 213
Lire, t. 30	Masseran, t. 58, 59	Mirabel, F. 148
Lodi, t. 96	Matray, t. 129	Mirandula, t. 108
Loebenstein, 155	Marhausen, t. 148	Miranda, t. 215, 218
Lovenstein, 170	Maubeuge, t. 17	Mittenwald, t. 134
Loisey, t. 56	Marleborough, D. his March into Germany, 174	Mitterfil, t. 149
Lombardy, 98	Mechlin, 33	Modena, Dutchy, 103, t. 105
Londorpe, 31	Medelin, t. 238	Moerbock, F. 29
Los Cavalleros, 237	Medino Fidonia, t. 233	Moguer, t. 236
Lovain, t. 23, 24		Mohacz, t. 203
Loyfa, r. 134		Monaco, t. 78
Lucina, t. 236		Mon-
Lumello, t. 93		
Luna, t. 84		

## The INDEX.

Moncorro, t. 215, 218	N	Nizza, t. 74
Mondego, r. 220	Nab, r. 150	Nordlinghen, t. 173
Mondolsheim, t. 176	Nabaon, r. 222	Nols, t. 81
Mondovi, t. 58, 62	Nabburg, t. 150	Nosburg, t. 132
Monferrat, Dm. 72	Namur, P. 19	Novara, t. 91
Montmedy, t. 40, 42	— t. 20, 31	Novi, t. 85
Montmelian, t. 54	Nastede, t. 175	Novigrad, t. 188
Mons, t. 17	Naterberg, t. 141	Novellara, t. 113
Monticollo, t. 93	Neckar, r. 155	Nura, r. 100, 124
Montavaon, 228	Neiding, t. 154	
Montavolo, t. 73	Nellenberg, t. 156, 162	O
Montes Claros, 226	Nerva, r. 71	Obedos, t. 223
Mortara, t. 93	Nesbe, r. 30	Obernberg, F. 143
Morisco, t. 242	Neugban, t. 209	Obernndorf, t. 171
Morusingo, t. 74	Newbanfel, t. 186	Obernsee, L. 149
Mosburg, t. 141	Newmark, t. 132	Obersberg, t. 148
Moselle, r. 40	Newberg, t. 142, 152	Odego, r. 225
Moustiers, t. 55	Newfidel, t. 196	Oedenburg, r. 196
Muhr, r. 200	Newfidlersee, L. 196	Oeting, t. 141, 153, 156, 173
Muldorf, t. 141	Newkirk, t. 139	Offenberg, t. 155, 166
Mulheim, t. 154, 162	Newmark, t. 151	Oglio, r. 117
Muncks, t. 138	Newport, t. 6, 10	Olana, r. 91
Munderkingen, t. 162	Newsol, t. 188	Oleggio, t. 91
Munich, t. 133	Newstat, t. 138	Olivenza, t. 226
Munkati, t. 191	Neytra, t. 186	Olivetto, t. 71
Mura, t. 134	Nibiano, t. 102	Oneglia, t. 71, 80
Murg, r. 167	Nice, Cty. 67, 69	Oorschote, 30
Musson, Cty. 206	Nicorgne, t. 93	O Porto, t. 216
Myll, r. 175	Niendorpe, t. 32	Orbessan, t. 64
	Nienove, t. 6	Orchi, t. 119
	Niers, r. 42	Orp, t. 31
	Niville, t. 23, 26	Orta, t. 91

Or:



# The INDEX.

Ortenberg, t. 142  
 Ofmeres, 31  
 Ostend, t. 6, 9  
 Osterweck, 30  
 Ostiglia, t. 114  
 Orba, r. 125  
 Orsingen, t. 162  
 Offersteten, t. 177  
 Ossuna, t. 233  
 Ottensheime, t. 148  
 Otzora, t. 202  
 Oudenard, t. 6, 13  
 Ouguela, t. 227  
 Ourt, r. 40

## P

Paffendorf, t. 143  
 Palazxo, t. 124  
 Palazolo, t. 73  
 Palencia, t. 242  
 Pallanka, t. 187  
 Panaro, r. 104  
 Papa, t. 201  
 Par, r. 136  
 Parma, Dutchy,  
 99, t. 101  
 Partenkirk, t. 134  
 Pas, t. 14  
 Passaw, t. 142  
 Passenboven, t. 137  
 Pavia, t. 95  
 Pedreboa, t. 238  
 Peer, t. 35  
 Pejegua, t. 242  
 Pelisa, t. 200

Pena de Francia, t. 241  
 Peracama, r. 222  
 Pernes, t. 14  
 Perouse, t. 64  
 Peschiera, t. 120  
 Pest, t. 195  
 Pestenhans, t. 141  
 Pessuterga, r. 243  
 Peurbach, t. 147  
 Peyrne, t. 135  
 Phillipville, t. 17,  
 19  
 Phoring, t. 138  
 Phortzeim, 155  
 Piacenza, t. 102  
 Piana, t. 116  
 Piedmont, Pr. 56  
 Pignerol, t. 58, 64  
 Pillar, 30  
 Pinbaon, t. 218  
 Pinhel, t. 215, 219  
 Piolo, t. 108  
 Piovo, t. 74  
 Pistina, t. 141  
 Placentia, t. 237,  
 239  
 Po, r. 47, 87, 100  
 110  
 Poget, t. 68  
 Ponte de Berca, t.  
 216  
 Ponte Luna, 214,  
 216  
 Ponte-Molino, t.  
 108, 114

— Vicho, t. 119  
 — Oglio, t. 119  
 — Nura, 124  
 Portosino, t. 84  
 Porto, t. 214, 217  
 Portalegre, t. 215  
 Poson, Cty. 206  
 Ponsul, r. 221  
 Pozen, t. 122  
 Presburg, t. 185  
 Pruck, t. 136  
 Psadling, t. 141  
 Psaffenburg, t. 141  
 Psarkirchim, t. 141  
 Psederzee, L. 158  
 Psintz, r. 168  
 Psortzeim, t. 169  
 Pulping, t. 147  
 Punlute, t. 221  
 Punbette, t. 222

## Q

Quarantola, t. 109  
 Quesnoy, t. 17  
 Quingentoli, t. 114

## R

Raab, t. 184, 196  
 Rabnitz, t. 196  
 Raconiggi, t. 58, 65  
 Raine, t. 136  
 Ramsberg, t. 139  
 Rapallo, t. 83  
 Ratusbonne, t. 139  
 Ratzekeuf, t. 195  
 Ravenspurg, t. 159

# The INDEX.

<i>Rauris</i> , t. 149	<i>Ruermund</i> , t. 43	— <i>Tron</i> , 31, 35
<i>Rechberg</i> , 156	<i>Rumilly</i> , t. 32	— <i>Maurice</i> , t. 55
<i>Rebecca</i> , t. 108	— in <i>Savoy</i> , 55	— <i>Jean de Mau-</i>
<i>Rechtersberg</i> , t. 143	<i>Rymya</i> , r. 202	— <i>rienne</i> , t. 56
<i>Regen</i> , t. 139, r. 152	S	— <i>Julian</i> , t. 56
<i>Reggio</i> , t. 106	<i>Saber</i> , r. 218	— <i>Andre</i> , t. 56
<i>Reidlingen</i> , t. 117	<i>Sabianeta</i> , t. 112	— <i>Domiano</i> , t. 60
<i>Reitemberg</i> , t. 138	<i>Sala</i> , r. 200	— <i>Martin</i> , t. 64,
<i>Rembroch</i> , t. 38	<i>Salamanca</i> , t. 240,	124
<i>Reschin</i> , t. 138	241	— <i>Alban</i> , Fort, 70
<i>Revello</i> , t. 66	<i>Saldental</i> , t. 141	— <i>Remo</i> , t. 79
<i>Rever</i> , t. 114	<i>Salo</i> , t. 119	— <i>Petr. di Arena</i> , t.
<i>Reunbal</i> , t. 149	<i>Saltz</i> , r. 132, 149	83
<i>Reutley</i> , t. 14	<i>Salzberg</i> , t. 148,	— <i>Benedetto</i> , t.
<i>Reumansfelden</i> , t.	149	113
139	<i>Saluzzo</i> , t. 58, 66	— <i>Guilliano</i> , t.
<i>Rhienfelden</i> , t. 156	<i>Salvaterra</i> , t. 222,	125
<i>Rhinaw</i> , t. 165	238	— <i>George</i> , t. 165
<i>Rhode Machoren</i> , t.	<i>Samlo</i> . See <i>Somlyo</i> .	— <i>Martin</i> , t. 195
40	<i>Sambre</i> , r. 16, 20,	— <i>Niclas</i> , t. 196
<i>Riba</i> , t. 242	44	— <i>Peters</i> , 208
<i>Richertillove</i> , t. 137	<i>Samosch</i> , t. 192	— <i>Ubes</i> , 215, 224
<i>Riedt</i> , t. 166	<i>St. Lucar di Gua-</i>	— <i>Catherine</i> , Fort
<i>Riva</i> , t. 62, 123	— <i>diana</i> , t. 236	224
<i>Robbio</i> , t. 92	— <i>Baramede</i> , t. 236	— <i>Vincent</i> , 229
<i>Rocles</i> , t. 17	— <i>Lucar la Mayor</i> ,	<i>Santerein</i> , t. 215,
<i>Rodoldesco</i> , t. 112	t. 236	223
<i>Rolduck</i> , t. 38	— <i>Del Rio</i> , t. 241	<i>Santbia</i> , t. 58
<i>Rommes</i> , r. 170	— <i>Felices de Gal-</i>	<i>Sarca</i> , t. 238
<i>Rosasco</i> , t. 92	— <i>lego</i> , t. 241	<i>Sarzana</i> , t. 84
<i>Rosena</i> , t. 103	— <i>Felices de Hi-</i>	<i>Sassuolo</i> , t. 108
<i>Rosenbaim</i> , t. 135	— <i>noisa</i> , t. 242	<i>Sas Van Ghent</i> , t. 6
<i>Rot</i> , t. 135, r. 141	— <i>Amand</i> , t. 6	<i>Save</i> , r. 183
<i>Rottenberg</i> , t. 129	— <i>Omers</i> , t. 14, 15	<i>Savagliano</i> , t. 58,
<i>Rotweil</i> , t. 155, 171	— <i>Vonant</i> , t. 14	65
<i>Roveredo</i> , t. 122		<i>Savvy</i> , Dm. 46
		Sa-

# The INDEX.

Savona, t.	81	Seged, or Segedin, t.	Spanish Nether-
Sealitz, t.	185	194, 239	lands,
Schleckdorf, t.	134	Segura, t.	222
Schoflarn, t.	134	Selle, r.	44
Schonga,	135	Semors, r.	40
Schrobenhausen, t.		Sompt, r.	141
	137	Senne, r.	22, 33
Schonberg, t.	139	Seravalle, t.	85
Schorndorf,	155	Serracina, t.	239
Scherding, t.	142	Sesia, r.	73, 88
Schwas, t.	129	Sestola, t.	108
Schaumburg, t.	146	Sestri, t.	84
Scherding t.	147	Seret, t.	187
Scharnitz, t.	129	Setaval, t.	215
Scheld, r.	2, 5, 16,	Severeira Formo-	
	27, 44	sa, t.	222
Schlussenberg, t.		Seura, r.	227
	147	Seville, t.	230
Schaffhausen, t.		Seber, r.	176
	161	Seissen, t.	117
Scharawar, t.	200	Sharp, r.	5, 14
Schiltach, t.	167	Sichen, t.	23
Schorndorf, t.	170	Siget,	203
Schinta, Fort,		Silves, t.	215, 229
	186	Simancas, t.	243
Schelitz, Fort,		Sluys, t.	6, 10
	186	Sohn, t.	198
Sabemnitz, t.	189	Soignes, t.	17
Schutz,	197	Solawar, t.	201
Schule, t.	30	Solferino, t.	112
Scandiano, t.	108	Somlyo, Fort,	193
Schynt, r.	27	Sopron, t.	196
Schellenberg,	153	—Cty.	206
Sechet, r.	209	Sospello, t.	70
Secchia, r.	104	Sour, r.	40
Seefeild, t.	229	Soydgin, t.	187
			T

# The INDEX.

T		V	
		<i>Tolnat,</i>	202
		<i>Tonar, t.</i>	215, 222
		<i>Tene, t.</i>	163
		<i>Tone, t.</i>	163
<i>Tagus, or Taio.</i>		<i>Tonesburg, t.</i>	197
<i>Taio, r.</i>	214	<i>Tongerren, t.</i>	35
<i>Tamaga, r.</i>	217	<i>Torbole, t.</i>	123
<i>Tanero, r.</i>	87	<i>Tordecillas, t.</i>	243
<i>Tanhausen, t.</i>	159	<i>Tormes, r.</i>	241
<i>Tannaro, r.</i>	63	<i>Tornerberg, t.</i>	166
<i>Tarkzel, t.</i>	180	<i>Toro, t.</i>	243
<i>Taro, r.</i>	100	<i>Tortona, t.</i>	85, 94
<i>Taviers, t.</i>	32	<i>Tournay, t.</i>	6, 12
<i>Tavira, t.</i>	215, 229	<i>Touroes, t.</i>	240
<i>Tauskirk, t.</i>	141	<i>Tras los Montes, Pr.</i>	214
<i>Tenda, t.</i>	68		146
<i>Terlemont,</i>	31	<i>Traun, r.</i>	142
<i>Terna, t.</i>	88	<i>Traunstain, t.</i>	142
<i>Terzo, t.</i>	125	<i>Trebia, r.</i>	96, 100
<i>Tesino, r.</i>	87, 95	<i>Trenchin, t.</i>	186
<i>Teys, r.</i>	184, 194	<i>Trent, t.</i>	122
<i>Teyspach, t.</i>	141	<i>Tresseim, t.</i>	864
<i>Thionville, t.</i>	40, 41	<i>Trino, t.</i>	73
		<i>Triola, t.</i>	80
<i>Thonon, t.</i>	53	<i>Trossberg, t.</i>	142
<i>Tbuastoff, t.</i>	139	<i>Truxillo, t.</i>	238
<i>Thuine, t.</i>	35	<i>Tubingen, t.</i>	155, 170
<i>Thys,</i>	32		243
<i>Tidone, r.</i>	100	<i>Tuerto, r.</i>	243
<i>Tienen, t.</i>	23	<i>Tufzling, t.</i>	141
<i>Tierhaupten, t.</i>	136	<i>Tuln, t.</i>	210
		<i>Turin, t.</i>	58, 61
<i>Tillen, t.</i>	189	<i>Tuy, t.</i>	216
<i>Tioud, r.</i>	53	<i>Tyrol, Cty.</i>	126, 127
<i>Tirna, t.</i>	187		
<i>Tockay, t.</i>	192		
<i>Tomar, t.</i>	215, 222		
		<i>Vado, t.</i>	81
		<i>Valenciennes, t.</i>	17, 18
		<i>Valenza, t.</i>	92
		<i>Valenza de Minbo, t.</i>	216
		<i>— de Alcantara, t.</i>	238
		<i>Valkenburg, t.</i>	39
		<i>Valkenstein, t.</i>	135, 139
		<i>Valverde, t.</i>	237, 239
		<i>Varo, t.</i>	68
		<i>Vaudois,</i>	65
		<i>Ubeda, t.</i>	232
		<i>Ubergingen, t.</i>	160
		<i>U'Veer, Fort,</i>	29
		<i>Veiros, t.</i>	228
		<i>Venice,</i>	117
		<i>Venlo, t.</i>	42
		<i>Vente Barachina, t.</i>	238
		<i>Ventimiglia, t.</i>	79
		<i>Vercelles, t.</i>	58
		<i>Vercelli, t.</i>	59
		<i>Verona, t.</i>	120
		<i>Verua, t.</i>	58
		<i>Verue, t.</i>	60
		<i>Vesprin, t.</i>	201
		<i>Viana, t.</i>	214

— Li-



# The INDEX.

— Limii, t.	216	Urienstat, t.	151	Wernetz, r.	153
Viander, t.	40	Vychamund, t.	210	Werme, r.	134
Vichstenstein, t.	146	W		Wertemberg, t.	155
Vienna, t.	206			Wesdret, r.	34 38
Vigevano, t.	92	Waag, r.	186	Wesendorf, t.	146
Vigon, t.	66	Walcourt, t.	35	Westersteten, t.	177
Vils, r.	141, 150	Waldburg, t.	156,	Wilsboven, t.	141
Villanova, t.	61, 73		159	Wint, t.	138
— Franca, t.	70	Waldsassen, t.	132	Wisent, t.	139
— Real, t.	215,	Wallerstein, t.	156	Wittendorf, t.	142
	218	Wagen, t.	161	Wolfach, t.	166
— Vitisfa, t.	226	Waradin, t.	193	Wooden-Fort, t.	224
— del Rey, t.	238	Wardenfelds, t.	134	Wurtzach, t.	159
Vilshain, t.	141	Wartenberg, t.	141	Wyechtach, t.	139
Vilvoorden, t.	23			Wymoxberg, t.	6
Villingben, t.	164	Wasseign, t.	31	X	
Villba Vellba, t.	222	Wassenberg, t.	135		
Virton, t.	40	Wassertruding, t.	153	Xambrina, t.	242
Vischa, r.	210			Xeres de la Fron-	
Visen, t.	215	Watzan, t.	202	teira, t.	235
Viseu, t.	220	Watzew, t.	188,	— di Guadiano, t.	235
Vispolate, Fort,	93		195		
Ulm, t.	154, 172	Weisburnsee.		— de Badaios, t.	237
Ung, r.	191	Weitach, r.	159	Y	
Ungwar, t.	191	Weilheim, t.	135		
Voghera, t.	95, 125	Weinheim, t.	176		
Vogogno, t.	88	Weisenberg, t.	187		
Voklapruckt, t.	147	Weix, t.	136		
Voltaglio, t.	85	Wells, t.	147	Yenne, t.	56
Vonga, r.	219	Wembding, t.	153	Ypres, t.	6, 11
Urbasco, t.	66	Werd, r.	130	Ysendick, t.	6

Yteghem,

# The INDEX.

Neghem,	30	Zarwitz, r.	183,	Zichen,	31
Noix, t.	40		184, 201	Zolnock, t.	195
Z		Zatmar, t.	192	Zwifel, t.	139
Zagiwa, r.	195	Zatas, r.	228	Zygeth, t.	203
Zamora, t.	240	Zeben, t.	190		
		Zexaire, r.	221		

---



254 30  
65 30  
144 30  
172 30  
200

8  
10